Fortresses of the Intellect

*Ismaili and Other Islamic Studies
in Honour of Farhad Daftary*

Edited by

Omar Alí-de-Unzaga

Contents

List of Illustrations

List of Contributors

Iraj Afshar*	*University of Tehran (emeritus) and Centre for the Great Islamic Encyclopaedia, Tehran*
Hamid Algar	*University of California, Berkeley*
Omar Alí-de-Unzaga	*The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London*
M. A. Amir-Moezzi	*Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes – Section de sciences religieuses (Sorbonne), Paris and The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London*
S. Jalal Badakhchani	*The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London*
Carmela Baffioni	*Universitá degli Studi di Napoli 'L'Orientale' and Universitá 'La Sapienza' di Roma*
C. Edmund Bosworth	*University of Manchester (emeritus)*
Delia Cortese	*Middlesex University*
Patricia Crone	*Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton*
Daniel De Smet	*Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), Paris*
Robert Gleave	*University of Exeter*
Hamid Haji	*The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London*
István Hajnal	*Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest*

Abbas H. Hamdani   *University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee (emeritus)*

Carole Hillenbrand   *University of Edinburgh (emerita)*

Alice C. Hunsberger   *Hunter College, City University of New York*

Hermann Landolt   *McGill University, Montreal (emeritus)* and *The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London*

Leonard Lewisohn   *University of Exeter*

Wilferd Madelung   *University of Oxford (emeritus)* and *The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London*

Azim Nanji   *Stanford University*

Andrew J. Newman   *University of Edinburgh*

Ismail K. Poonawala   *University of California, Los Angeles*

Paul E. Walker   *University of Chicago*

* Professor Iraj Afshar sadly passed away on 9 March 2011.
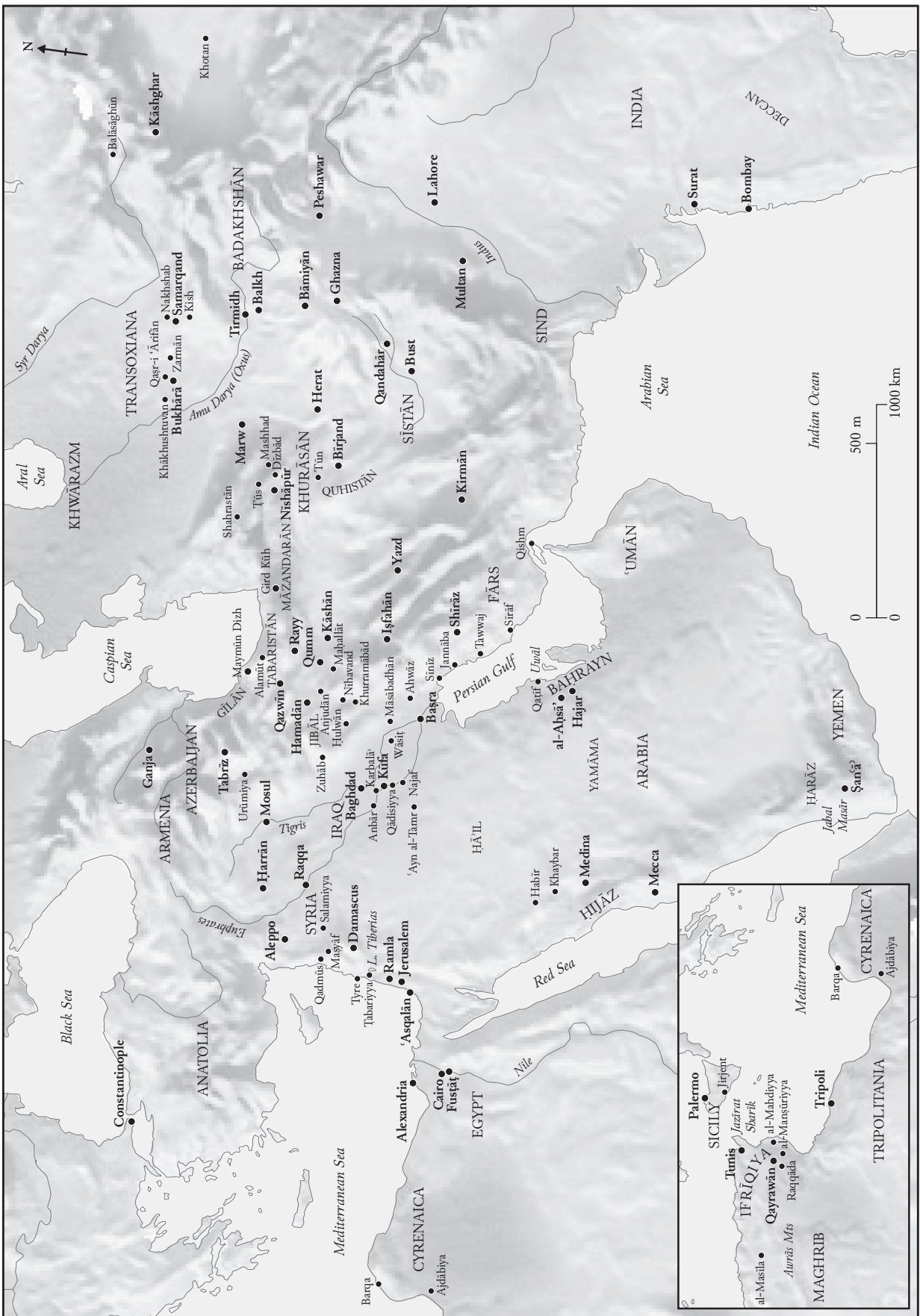
Centres of learning in the Islamic World and other places mentioned in this volume

Introduction: A Biographical Sketch[1]

Omar Alí-de-Unzaga

Farhad Daftary is the world's foremost authority in Ismaili studies. With an impressive record of publications, his scholarship has become the main reference for those conducting research into the historical trajectory of the Ismailis and their imams, as well as into the religious doctrines and philosophical traditions developed in the Ismaili Shiʿi interpretation of Islam. Farhad Daftary's singular contribution to scholarship is to have organised the history of a whole community, its leaders and its doctrines, from materials which were previously scattered and confused, often marred with prejudice and surrounded by legends, into a coherent narrative. He has done this by building a comprehensive historical framework in which Ismaili history and thought not only can be situated in their entirety, but also expressed in a sophisticated yet unpretentious style that unravels complex religious ideas in a clear, fluid and coherent narrative and with an objectivity that is based on the most precise historiographical approaches. Not an Ismaili himself, he has nevertheless had the opportunity to study, observe and engage with both the complexities of documenting the Ismaili past as well as the communities of the present day. A large portion of Farhad Daftary's scholarship consists of disentangling history from myth, of discerning the facts when working with conflicting sources (often only polemical), and above all of setting the record straight on the history of the Ismailis.

He lives in London with his wife Fereshteh (not to be confused with his sister Dr Fereshteh Daftari, an art curator and author based in New York), with whom he has been happily married for more than thirty years.

Family background

A truly cosmopolitan figure, Farhad Daftary was born in Belgium, brought up in Iran and later studied in Italy, England and the United States. A word on his family background is in order. He hails from a very old, aristocratic family in Iran, who have held public office since the eighteenth century. On his paternal side, his ancestry can be traced seven generations back, when his ancestors were mostly in charge of the public finances of the country, under the title (*laqab*) of Mustawfī al-Mamālik,[2] conferred by the Qājār monarchs on individual members of the family. The name of the family, however, originates in the calling of Mīrzā Hidāyat Allāh Vazīr Daftar (d. 1892) and his son Mīrzā Muḥammad Ḥusayn Vazīr Daftar (d. 1912), Farhad's great-great-grandfather and great-grandfather respectively, both of whom served successively as what today would be called Ministers of Finance with the title Vazīr Daftar in the second half of the nineteenth century and the early years of the twentieth. Subsequently, in the early Pahlavī era, this title developed into the family name Daftari (also Daftary) when family names were adopted for the first time in Iran. The first member of the family to have used the surname as we know it was Farhad's grandfather, Maḥmūd Khān Daftarī (d. 1939), who earlier had been given the title ʿAyn al-Mamālik by Muẓaffar al-Dīn Shāh Qājār (r. 1896–1907). He acted as his father's deputy in the Ministry of Finance before holding high ranks in Iran's reformed judiciary system in the time of Riḍā Shāh Pahlavī (r. 1925–1941). Farhad's father, Mohammad Daftary (1904–1983), was educated in France, graduating from the famous military academy of Saint Cyr in 1928, and then pursued a military-diplomatic career. It was during one of his postings that Farhad was born, in Brussels on Friday 23 December 1938. Amongst the various distinctions bestowed on Mohammad Daftary, he was notably made a Commander of the Légion d'Honneur by the President of the French Republic in 1950. In the Qājār and Pahlavī eras, the family produced several prime ministers under a variety of names derived from other individual titles. To give but one example, Muḥammad Ḥusayn Vazīr Daftar's younger brother Muḥammad Khān Muṣaddiq al-Salṭana (1882–1967), the future Dr Mohammad Mosaddeq, became Iran's prime minister during 1951–1953 and nationalised the country's oil industry.

Farhad's mother, Farideh née Agha Khani (1914–2010), hailed from another prominent family that can be traced to mediaeval times. She was the great-granddaughter of Sardār Abu'l-Ḥasan Khān (d. 1880), son of Shāh Khalīl Allāh (d. 1817) and the younger brother of Ḥasan ʿAlī Shāh (d.

1881), the spiritual leader of the Nizārī Shiʻi Muslims who was given the title Āghā Khān (Aga Khan) by Fatḥ ʻAlī Shāh Qājār (r. 1797–1834). Sardār Abu'l-Ḥasan Khān had helped his brother when the latter was engaged in military conflicts with the Qājār establishment which eventually resulted in his permanent settlement in India. Sardār himself led military expeditions in the early 1840s and seized parts of Balūchistān before being finally defeated in 1846 by a Qājār army and taken to Tehran. There he remained under house arrest until he was pardoned by Nāṣir al-Dīn Shāh Qājār (r. 1848–1896) and married Mihr-i Jahān Khānum, a Qājār princess. Sardār Abu'l-Ḥasan Khān's son, Mīrzā Ismāʻīl Khān (1854–1928), titled Iʻtibār al-Salṭana, who was Farhad's maternal great-grandfather, spent a large part of his early life in the entourage of Aga Khan I in Bombay, where he was known as the Ḥājji Ṣāḥib, for having made the pilgrimage to Mecca. Then in the 1870s, he returned to Iran, received his title and subsequently (after the Constitutional Revolution, 1905–1911) became a member of the Majlis (Parliament), elected from the province of Kirmān, where the family had deep roots. Daftary's maternal grandfather was Iʻtibār al-Salṭana's son Nāṣir Qulī Khān (1873–1941), with the title Mukhbir al-Sulṭān bestowed upon him in 1899 by Muẓaffar al-Dīn Shāh. Mukhbir al-Sulṭān's mother was the daughter of ʻAlī Qulī Khān Mukhbir al-Dawla (d. 1897) of the eminent Hidāyat family, who were traditionally in charge of the country's Ministry of Post and Telegraph and produced several noted historians and literary figures. Starting with the historian and poet Riḍā Qulī Khān Hidāyat (d. 1871), this family was also closely affiliated to the Dār al-Funūn, an academy of learning founded in Tehran in 1851, marking the beginning of modern education in Iran. Mukhbir al-Sulṭān himself was a graduate of this academy. Farhad Daftary's own earliest memories go back to his grandfather Mukhbir al-Sulṭān, whom he can remember meeting when he was three years old. Mukhbir al-Sulṭān had also inherited a part of this family's collection of manuscripts, documents and photographs, which eventually became incorporated into Farhad's library.

Early life and education

As mentioned above, Farhad Daftary was born in Europe. Following the outbreak of the Second World War, when he was about two years old, however, his family moved back to Tehran. He attended the Qāʾim-maqām Madrasa for his primary education (1945–1950) and then the Dabīristān-i Alborz (Alborz Secondary School). Founded as the American College by Presbyterian missionaries in 1873 on the outskirts of Tehran,

it changed its name to Alborz College in the early 1930s in deference to the Persianisation of foreign names. The American College had been for several decades (until 1940) under the direction of the eminent educator Dr Samuel L. Jordan (d. 1952). By the time Farhad was a pupil at the college, it had become incorporated into the network of schools overseen by Iran's Ministry of Education and was under the direction of the famous Iranian educator Dr Mohammad-Ali Mojtahedi (d. 1997).[3] There Farhad completed the first cycle of his secondary education (1951–1953). In 1954, Farhad moved with his family to Rome, not to return to Iran for nearly twenty years. He spent two years (1954–1955) finishing his secondary studies at the Overseas School of Rome (which was also known as the American School) in Via Cassia. During his adolescent years, he also devoted a great deal of time to studying the piano, at which he excelled. While in Rome, he studied with a teacher from the Santa Cecilia Academy of Music as well as with the Austrian-born Italian Conte Antonio di Monteforte, whose own teacher had been a student of the renowned Hungarian composer and pianist Franz Liszt. The Count had connections with Iran through his father who, at the invitation of Nāṣir al-Dīn Shāh Qājār, had organised a modern police force in Tehran.

In 1956, at the age of 17, Farhad was sent to England where he stayed for two years at Concord College in Tunbridge Wells, Kent, and then at a private tutorial establishment (Eaton and Wallis) in London studying for his General Certificate of Education (GCE). Meanwhile, he had continued to take piano lessons with Ippolit Motchaloff at the Wigmore Hall Studios in London.

However, his life was to take another course. Pursuing his family's traditional involvement in state financial administration, and perhaps as a natural progression of his education in American schools, in 1958, at the age of nineteen, Farhad Daftary moved to the United States where he pursued his higher education in the field of economics for some thirteen years until 1971. He first enrolled at the American University in Washington DC, where he took a BA degree (1958–1962) and then stayed for a fifth year, receiving his MA in 1963. Deciding to continue his postgraduate studies, in 1964 he enrolled at the University of California at Berkeley, where he initially obtained a second Master's degree.

The choice of Berkeley was in line with Daftary's academic record. He had excelled in his studies, always obtaining straight A-grades in all the courses he took. Berkeley's prestige in the mid-1960s, with its economics department ranking first amongst all American universities, was partly due to the fact that it had a high concentration of Nobel Prize

winners on its academic faculty. Farhad Daftary was on various occasions ranked among the top ten Iranian students in the US (out of the several thousand of his compatriots then studying there). He was even awarded a 'Special Citation' by Iran's Ministry of Education. As a result, the University of California granted him fellowships and graduate scholarships for several years to pursue his doctoral studies, which he started in 1964 and completed seven years later in 1971, somewhat prolonged due to his evolving interest in Ismaili studies. When the time came to choose a specialisation, Farhad opted for economic development. At UC Berkeley he had the privilege to be taught by a number of distinguished professors, among whom was the young (and future Nobel laureate) Amartya Sen, who taught economic development as a visiting professor. Amongst his other famous teachers, mention may be made of Tibor Scitovsky and Abba Lerner, whilst two more of his younger teachers, Daniel McFadden and Peter A. Diamond, would also become Nobel laureates. It was also at Berkeley that he made the acquaintance of Hamid Algar, who had then just joined the Near Eastern Studies Department after completing his doctoral studies at Cambridge University. Daftary's Ph.D. dissertation was entitled 'Economic Development and Planning in Iran', with a detailed analysis of the country's modern economic history.

Ismaili studies as a hobby: a largely unexplored field

It was during his years at Berkeley that Farhad developed a deep interest in Ismaili studies. Through the maternal line of his family he had always seen photographs and documents related to the Aga Khans, but it was at Berkeley that for the first time, he had access to modern studies on Islam and the Ismailis. It was Daftary's interest in economic history, as well as the history of Iran and Shi'i Islam, that led to his new interest in the history of the Ismailis residing in the Middle East and elsewhere. It was in this way that Farhad the economist would be transformed into an authority on Ismaili studies.

From the mid-1960s, Daftary developed and systematically pursued his intense curiosity about the history of the small and often misunderstood community of the Ismailis. He set himself the goal of acquiring copies of any available material on them. Access to old and new publications on the subject was crucial. Berkeley proved an excellent location to be based at, because it had a world-class library with a vast Islamic collection. He embarked on an ambitious project to photocopy all the classical articles in European languages related to Ismailism that he could

get his hands on in an extremely methodical way. When he had finished collecting everything he needed, he had all the articles bound, and ended up with more than thirty volumes of Ismaili-related articles. After that, he systematically collected all the articles of a few more recent authors in the field. He talks with delight about how he did all this before the idea of publishing the collected articles of an author, or a *variorum* series, had entered Islamic studies. Thus, Farhad had collected his own copies of the articles of Paul Kraus (1904–1944), Ḥusayn Hamdānī (1901–1962), Wladimir Ivanow, Marius Canard (1888–1982), Asaf A. A. Fyzee (1899–1981), Samuel M. Stern (1920–1969), and all of the Ismaili articles of the prolific Henry Corbin (1903–1978), as well as the entire vast corpus of the Cambridge Iranologist Edward G. Browne (1862–1926), who made seminal contributions to the literary history of Persia and the various Shi'i communities which had flourished there.

The field of modern Ismaili studies was then still new and emerging, but it already included the oeuvre of a towering figure, Wladimir Alekseevich Ivanow (1886–1970), who had made significant contributions to it. Ivanow had devoted a major part of his life to the recovery, editing and translation of Ismaili texts, especially those produced by the Nizārī branch. It must be said that this was a crucial time in generational terms: On the one hand, Ivanow was approaching his eightieth year and was at the end of his pioneering career. On the other hand, there were younger scholars, such as Marshal G. S. Hodgson, at Chicago, and Samuel Miklos Stern, at Oxford, still very active and in the prime of their academic careers. Both represented a new generation of scholars and were (and are still considered today) two of the leading authorities in modern Islamic studies in the West. Both also had a special interest in the intellectual history of the Ismailis on which they published extensively. Tragically, both died prematurely: Hodgson in 1968, at forty-six, and Stern the following year, in 1969, at forty-eight. These losses presented a turning point in the field and Farhad now became keenly aware that the historical momentum should not be lost and that, although a good start had been made, Ismaili studies still remained a largely unexplored field.

W. Ivanow as a role model

During his doctoral studies Farhad Daftary had the opportunity to correspond with and meet Ivanow in Tehran (where the latter had been living since 1959) in the course of a summer vacation not long before Ivanow's death. Farhad's communications with Ivanow on the state of Ismaili stud-

ies spurred on his interest in the subject. He remembers that he always had more questions than the old master could answer.

Of all the modern pioneers of Ismaili studies, Ivanow was to have by far the greatest influence on Farhad Daftary. He was curious to know what had made a Russian orientalist and a cataloguer of Islamic manuscripts at the Asiatic Museum in St Petersburg before the Russian Revolution become interested in the history and intellectual heritage of this scattered Shiʿi community. He discovered that it had been Ivanow's love of manuscripts that had led him to the Ismaili texts, opening up a new chapter in his life. It had also introduced him to Sir Sultan Muhammad Shah, Aga Khan III (1877–1957), the 48th Ismaili Imam, who had facilitated Ivanow's intellectual journey. He settled in Bombay where he acquired many Ismaili friends from amongst both Khoja (Nizārī) and Bohra (Ṭayyibī) branches of the community.

Farhad Daftary takes pleasure in recounting Ivanow's achievements. He had made available much unknown material, of which his editions of Persian Nizārī texts are the most enduring element. Other scholars were working on the Arabic sources, but Ivanow devoted himself to the Nizārī texts which were almost exclusively, except for some texts of Syrian provenance, in Persian and which had been used as the religious language of the community from the time of Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ (d. 1124). Thus he made the bulk of the extant Nizārī literature available to the wider academic world, which represented a major advance in the field in contrast to the hitherto almost total lack of availability of such textual resources. When asked to summarise his own contribution, Daftary always refers back to Ivanow, acknowledging his intellectual debt to this pioneer. In fact, he has not missed any opportunity to recognise Ivanow as 'the leading pioneer' of modern Ismaili studies.[4] Farhad Daftary's tribute to Ivanow has taken various forms: he wrote Ivanow's obituary (see Bibliography, nos. 16 and 24) and survey articles on his publications (Bibliography, nos. 15 and 22); published a collective volume by way of the Festschrift that Ivanow had never received (Bibliography, no. 9; see below); and has also contributed encyclopaedia articles on Ivanow (Bibliography, nos. 96 and 129); he is also editing Ivanow's memoirs and is currently collaborating through The Institute of Ismaili Studies with the Institute of Oriental Manuscripts of the Russian Academy of Sciences on the organisation of a conference to be held in 2011 in St Petersburg to commemorate Ivanow.

Back at Berkeley, and when not engaged on his doctoral work, Farhad's main occupation was the study of the Ismailis, including the compilation of an Ismaili bibliography that served as the basis of his *Ismaili Literature*

(Bibliography, no. 4) published more than four decades later. He also embarked on an extensive programme of collecting books, articles and other documents, which was complemented by correspondence with many of the leading authorities in Ismaili studies at the time. One of these authorities was Abbas Hamdani, who had then just started his career at the University of Wisconsin in Milwaukee. Professor Hamdani belonged to a distinguished family of Dāʾūdī Ṭayyibī Ismaili scholars from Yemen and India, who possessed a significant collection of Ismaili manuscripts. This collection, readily accessible to scholars, was to be eventually donated to The Institute of Ismaili Studies Library in London. He also established correspondence with the late Sherali Alidina and other leaders at the then Ismailia Association in Karachi, Pakistan.

Bibliophilia: the making of a private library

Farhad Daftary's interest in Ismaili studies was slowly turning from a hobby into an all-absorbing activity and a highly structured project of collecting the sources and studying them. Not without some nostalgia, Farhad Daftary describes one of his main activities at Berkeley for several years as a continuous toing and froing between the Central Library there and the photocopy shop on the campus. In this way he came to possess copies of all the existing articles on the Ismailis, including those of the nineteenth-century orientalists, E. M. Quatremère (1782–1857), A. I. Silvestre de Sacy (1758–1838), C. F. Defrémery (1822–1883) and J. M. de Goeje (1836–1909), as well as the modern scholars noted above. It was thus, with these self-made *variorum* volumes, that he started his own library collection.

He had now also begun acquiring all the books in Arabic and in European languages on Ismaili subjects then available, in addition to searching for out-of-print and rare works through a number of antiquarian book dealers, such as E. J. Brill in Leiden and Ad Orientem in England, etc., and for decades he regularly corresponded with them. Similarly, he familiarised himself with the Ismaili publications of the Islamic Research Association, established in 1933 in Bombay, which was later effectively transformed in 1946 into the Ismaili Society.[5] They had published five editions and translations of Nizārī texts by Ivanow, and Daftary purchased all of them from Bombay. He recounts how during the years of his doctoral studies, one of the most exciting moments virtually every day was when he heard the postman knocking at the door, delivering the books he had ordered. When he had started corresponding with Ivanow in Tehran, the

Russian scholar was residing temporarily at the house of his friend, M. H. Asadi, who owned a bookshop in Bahārsitān Square and distributed the publications of the Ismaili Society throughout the Middle East. There, Daftary found many of Ivanow's books which now are no longer available (and even then were very difficult to obtain), and so he did not hesitate to buy them.

As a devoted bibliophile, he has continued, throughout his career, to acquire rare volumes. He talks proudly about his library. Amongst the manuscripts in his collection, mention may be made of the copies of the Qur'an commissioned or personally copied in the nineteenth century by his maternal forebear, Sardār Abu'l-Ḥasan Khān, and a beautifully illuminated copy of the complete *Dīwān* of Ḥāfiẓ, the famous Persian poet of the fourteenth century, commissioned by Sayyid Abu'l-Ḥasan ʿAlī (d. 1792), Shāh Khalīl Allāh's father and the 44th Nizārī Ismaili Imam who was the governor of Kirmān during the era of the Zand dynasty.[6] Apart from extensive collections on Ismaili and Persian history, his library also includes rare travelogues on Iran (Persia), like G. Barbaro and A. Contarini, *Viaggi in Persia* (1545), accounts composed by two Venetian ambassadors to Persia in the late fifteenth century; Sir Thomas Herbert, *A Description of the Persian Monarchy* (1634), the first English account of Persia; John Fryer, *A New Account of East India and Persia* (1698); Jean Chardin, *Voyages en Perse*, in various editions including its 1811 critical edition by L. Langlès in ten volumes plus an atlas; and Sir John Malcolm's *History of Persia* (1815), which he acquired in the 1960s for $300 (less than a tenth of its current market value!). He also acquired rare lithographed editions of Persian texts and histories, such as the *Tārīkh-i Firishta* (1822) and mediaeval accounts of the Crusades, such as J. Bongers (ed.), *Gesta Dei per Francos* (1611), with references to the contemporary Nizārī Ismailis. His library is all the more impressive given the fact that for years he had his books leather-bound in Tehran by a specialist binder, Friedrich Lankamerer (1922–2002), the son of a German engineer posted to Iran in the early twentieth century.

By the time Farhad completed his Ph.D. and was ready to return to Iran, he had amassed an extensive library of Ismaili sources and studies, perhaps the largest private collection of its kind. In fact, as he himself declares, he had for many years initially conducted most of his research on the basis of materials from his own collection.

Return to Iran: from promising career to a life-long passion

Back in Iran, in 1972, after spending almost two decades abroad, Farhad Daftary embarked on what at the time looked like a promising professional career in line with his family tradition and expectations. He became an Advisor to the Plan and Budget Organisation, the government body that prepared Iran's five-year economic development plans and annual budgets. Then a year later, in 1973, he was appointed Director of the Economic Research Department at the Central Bank of Iran, which had only been established the previous decade, and where he remained for several years. At this juncture, Farhad had the opportunity to pursue a successful career in the government's financial and economic administrations but he decided to take a different route: in 1974 he left the public sector. He became the co-founder and Director of Yekom Economic Consultants, the first (as its Persian name, Yekom, indicates) firm of consultants specialising in economics and management in Iran, with a separate section for water resources projects. Following his bibliophilic character, Daftary made a point of establishing a library at the company, which soon became the best private library of its kind in Tehran, with a major share of his own economics books incorporated into it.

During the years 1973–1977, Farhad Daftary also taught post-graduate courses on economic history and development at the Faculty of Economics of both the National University and Tehran University. During those years Farhad published a number of economic articles, and prepared several consultancy reports for the Iranian government and various international agencies such as the International Labour Office in Geneva.[7]

Events in the late 1970s, after the Iranian Revolution, accelerated Daftary's shift to a new discipline altogether. At the end of 1978 with the overthrow of the Shah there was general euphoria in Iran for a brief period of time. But almost immediately, the Iran–Iraq war broke out in 1980 and there was no possibility to travel outside the country for several years. His next visit abroad did not, in fact, take place until 1985. It was under such circumstances that with the encouragement of his wife, Fereshteh, he finally decided the time had come to write a book on the Ismailis.

The story of a history

Farhad Daftary took up the challenge and embarked on a new and fascinating enterprise: writing a comprehensive history of the Ismailis. Throughout the decades in California and Tehran, he had continued to

pursue his personal interest in collecting and studying materials produced by scholars in the field of Ismaili studies while Ivanow had continued to be a role model for him in several respects. Firstly, Ivanow was also someone who had moved from his original discipline of Iranian languages and dialects to the field of Ismaili studies. Just as the time spent in Bombay, making Ismaili acquaintances there and being introduced to Aga Khan III, had opened up a new chapter in Ivanow's life, so Daftary was about to embark on a similar journey. This personal interest had become a passion and an intellectual challenge and now Daftary had the chance to devote his full attention to it. As a pioneer, Ivanow had had to lay the foundation for studying Ismaili history and doctrines. When Ivanow started his Ismaili studies in the 1930s and earlier, there was next to nothing published of the Nizārī Ismaili texts, and for more than three decades he set himself the task of identifying the gaps in the field and filling them with his contributions. That was exactly the model adopted by Daftary from the time of his graduate studies at Berkeley and it remained the model that he was to follow during his unfolding career in Ismaili studies: he made it his ongoing concern to take stock of what had been done before him, what was the current state of Ismaili studies, and then to identify the gaps in the field pointing to new directions for research.

The notorious lack of methodological underpinnings in Islamic studies in general was perhaps to some extent compensated for in Ismaili studies by Farhad Daftary's training. Economics was, in his own words, 'the most precise and quantifiable of the social sciences'. This training, he says, had provided him with a good intellectual discipline, a sound methodology and a facility for clear thinking and well-organised analysis, argumentation and writing. When presented with the inevitable question of how he managed to succeed in a new field of research, on the margin of his other activities, Daftary has one constant answer, demonstrating his belief in 'steady' scholarship: there are no short cuts or fast tracks to scholarship. Rather than intensive and exclusive research carried out in a concentrated span of time on a specific subject, one might say that he has pursued extensive scholarship regularly, on a daily and progressive basis, even if only for a few hours each morning or evening. This method has yielded very fruitful results, as can been seen in the bibliography of his works of some 240 titles (with many more in the pipeline). A rigorous editor himself, Daftary has also had inputs of various kinds into all the publications produced by The Institute of Ismaili Studies since the mid-1990s (and currently exceeding 80 monographs and texts).

His earlier training helped: according to Daftary, in order to write on

history, one must be very organised and systematic, be familiar with the historiography of the subject and then bring together a full range of the sources. Next one must be able to assess these sources, then analyse and interpret them, producing a sequential history. In his view a historian must have a logical mind (he benefited from studying both logics and mathematics), and also be able to substantiate (as in proving a hypothesis) and assign relative importance to events (this is where his background in quantitative methods in economics has come in very handy). One must also avoid unnecessarily complicating the issues by writing in an indeterminate and obscure style. He has set it upon himself to explain the misunderstood history of a misrepresented community. The readership he had originally in mind was principally the scholarly community, but he also took into account the educated non-specialist reader. He wanted to explain Ismaili history in an accessible and clear manner. In his view, 'the beauty of scholarship is to have the ability to express difficult concepts and ideas in simple terms and language'. He gives as an example the time when he was asked what, exactly, was meant by 'esoteric literature'. He thought for a minute and said: 'It is based on the distinction between a literal and a hidden meaning, between what is perceived and what really exists; it also implies the need for a guide to help others proceed in this spiritual journey in search of certain ultimate truths.' Indeed, anyone who has dealt with Farhad Daftary quickly realises his ability to present complex ideas in concise and clear terms with no verbiage or frills.

Having read the bulk of the existing literature on the Ismailis, in a variety of languages, the main question in Farhad Daftary's mind was: Why do we not possess a book that deals with all the periods and phases of Ismaili history? It had become clear to him that the first and indispensable task to be accomplished in this regard was a comprehensive history of the Ismailis, something which did not yet exist. He set this as his overriding objective: a history as comprehensive as possible, covering all Ismaili communities and groupings, tracing and documenting their doctrines and intellectual elaborations, stretching from the formative period of Shi'i Islam to the present time, using all available materials, published and unpublished, remaining always aware of the nature and biases (often hostile) of the mediaeval sources. It was difficult to decide on a methodology for this task. The most appropriate model for Daftary was Marshall Hodgson's *The Order of Assassins* (unfortunately mistitled as later admitted by the author himself),[8] a book on the Alamūt phase of Nizārī Ismaili history (1090–1256), with an approach and structure that could serve as a model for Ismaili history in its entirety with all its phases as first identified by Ivanow.

Meanwhile, he had started studying Arabic systematically, with the eminent Professor Ādhartāsh Ādharnūsh (also a regular contributor on Arabic literature to the *Great Islamic Encyclopaedia*) and made good use of the libraries at the University of Tehran, especially the one at its Faculty of Literature. He also began to visit Ismaili heritage sites in Iran, including several of the major fortresses and the mediaeval sites in Anjudān, Kahak and Kirmān which had been visited by Ivanow in the 1930s; indeed, in the 1970s he was the first scholar to visit them since Ivanow and he found that further deterioration had taken place at some sites.[9] In Kirmān he found that some of the eighteenth-century structures and monuments described by Ivanow were actually no longer in situ. Then he went to Maḥallāt (where there was still in existence part of a wall of the residential compound of Aga Khan I as well as the Ḥusayniyya founded by him in the 1830s). Subsequently, he organised an expedition with some friends to Alamūt. After a difficult journey with two Range Rovers, which inolved crossing a river in Rūdbār, they erected tents and spent the night at the foot of the rock of Alamūt. The locality was breathtaking. It was also very emotional for him – in fact, he can only describe the experience as resembling a 'pilgrimage', something he had aspired to do for a very long time: he could finally stand on the spot where almost 900 years earlier Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ, founder of the Ismaili state in Persia, had stood. The visit was giving tangible substance to his research. The historian ʿAṭā Malik Juwaynī (d. 1283), who visited Alamūt just before its destruction by the Mongols in 1256, had described the fortress as majestic and now Farhad could see for himself that even its ruins remained so. Another trip was made later to the fortress of Lamasar, stopping at the ruins of the castle of Shamīrān, the seat of the Musāfirid dynasty of northern Persia (and visited in 1047 by the Persian poet and Ismaili *dāʿī* Nāṣir-i Khusraw on his way to Fatimid Cairo). He also went to the castle of Girdkūh, which had been besieged by the Mongols for seventeen years until 1270, and where the stones of the mangonels used by the Mongols against the local Nizārī garrison are still scattered on the ground. In 1985, he visited the Ismailis of Khurāsān (where the bulk of their community in Iran resides). There in the village of Dīzbād, in the mountains between Mashhad and Nīshāpūr, he attended the ceremonies of Naw Ḥiṣār which take place annually on the last Friday of August, an occasion when the Ismailis of Iran gather and take part in elaborate rituals which include the recitation of the mystical poetry of Jalāl al-Dīn Rūmī (d. 1273) and other great Persian poets. This was Daftary's first encounter with the contemporary Ismailis of Iran who are very much attached to their traditions. He was shown rare manu-

scripts, and given photocopies of some of them; he met the elders of the community who showed him manuscripts of collected poems of Ismaili poets such as Khākī Khurāsānī (d. after 1646), and his descendant Fidāʾī Khurāsānī (d. 1923), whose *dīwān* of poetry remains unpublished.

The Ismāʿīlīs: Their History and Doctrines

Farhad Daftary's research for this book had effectively begun in the mid-1960s and lasted over twenty years. But he actually started to write the book in 1978 and it took him a further eight years to complete its first draft. His initial plan laid out the work in seven chapters: five main chapters on the Ismailis (covering the four phases devised by Ivanow, early, Fatimid, Alamūt and Post-Alamūt, and including also a chapter on the Mustaʿlian Ismailis) with two initial chapters on the early Shiʿa, and on the progress in Ismaili studies. And this was indeed the way the book was structured and finally published in 1990 under the title *The Ismāʿīlīs: Their History and Doctrines*.[10] He allowed himself roughly one year for each chapter, with the object of covering all the key events, personalities and doctrinal developments in each period. Each chapter naturally underwent numerous drafts and was expanded and revised many times. Nowadays, even with all the technological advances that scholarship can make use of, this may seem daunting, but not excessively so. However, in the early 1980s his chapters were typed by his wife Fereshteh on an electric IBM typewriter. The need to make revisions to the typescript raised continuous difficulties that had to be resolved with ingenious solutions. On many occasions, he had to count the words and letters of a revised passage to ensure that the new text could be accommodated without any change in the page layout!

From very early on Daftary was aware that this mammoth task could not be accomplished in isolation and that he would need to be in touch with some established scholars in the field of Ismaili studies. For this purpose, he started corresponding with Professor Wilferd Madelung, then the Laudian Professor of Arabic at Oxford University and a leading contributor to modern Ismaili studies, and informed him that he was working on this project, a history of the Ismailis. He asked Madelung if he would agree to read through the chapters, which he did. In 1985, Farhad Daftary finally had the chance to travel outside Iran. He visited Paris, London and Oxford, where he conducted further research in various libraries and met a number of scholars. By then, he had written three chapters ('Progress in Ismāʿīlī Studies', 'Origins and Early Development of Shīʿism' and 'Early

Ismāʿīlism'). At Oxford, he showed them to Madelung at the Oriental Institute and subsequently received positive comments from this foremost authority, which encouraged him to continue along the lines he had set himself, especially after Madelung's approval of the third chapter, which was one of his own main fields of expertise. Madelung's reviews of the chapters continued and their relationship has been maintained to this day (indeed, Daftary was closely involved in the Festschrift for Madelung and his affiliation to The Institute of Ismaili Studies as Senior Research Fellow).[11]

Farhad Daftary's focus was obviously on history. He was especially interested in investigating how the different Muslim communities had arisen, especially within Shiʿi Islam. He was attracted towards investigating the disputes arising over the succession to the Prophet. Was there a theological component to it? Yet again, though the Fatimid period of Ismaili history was relatively well known when Daftary started writing his book, there was next to nothing in modern scholarship on much of the seven centuries after the Alamūt phase in Nizārī history. Daftary's book filled this gap in a structured manner, particularly through the original research he carried out using a large number of Persian regional histories, especially those on Ṭabaristān (Māzandarān) and other Caspian provinces. For this long period he essentially followed again the categorisation introduced by Ivanow: the early period of this phase (that is to say the first two centuries after the Mongol destruction of the Nizārī state, centred at Alamūt, in 1256), the Anjudān period (beginning in the fifteenth century, when the imams of the Qāsim-Shāhī Nizārī line had settled in the village of Anjudān near Maḥallāt in central Iran), and the modern period (from the 1840s onwards). As Madelung says in the Foreword to *The Ismāʿīlīs*, in some areas the book covers 'entirely new ground'; the second feature of the book praised by Madelung is that it 'offers a first comprehensive and detailed synthesis of the complex history of Ismāʿīlism', reflecting 'the progress of recent research' and integrating an 'evenly readable account'.

Although Daftary's main concern was the chronological history of the Ismailis he also sought to cover the main intellectual and theological developments in a systematic fashion. If the history of the Ismailis had still to be unravelled, it was clear to him that, at that time, the doctrines of the various Ismaili groups were even more difficult to understand clearly. At the time, scholars had just begun to understand, for example, who the Qarmaṭīs were. Until then, after the earlier studies of de Goeje, Ivanow had the most realistic understanding of them, but his information, too, was still sketchy and confused, as he had only managed to scratch the surface

of the subject. By the early 1960s, new hypotheses had been proposed in three articles by Stern (in 1955, 1960 and 1961)[12] and by Madelung in another three articles (in 1959 written in German, which Daftary later had translated into English, in a slightly revised version, and published as part of an edited volume on the Ismailis in 1996; and in 1961 again in German; and in his article on the Qarmaṭīs for *EI2*).[13] He was similarly interested in clarifying the controversial issues surrounding the opening phase of Ismailism, but the few early sources only provided conflicting information. Basically subscribing to the Stern-Madelung position he spent some time trying to resolve the alleged identification of the early Ismailis with the Khaṭṭābīs, followers of Abu'l-Khaṭṭāb (d. 755), a contemporary of Imam Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq (d. 765). This identification was first propounded in the works of the early Imāmī Shiʿi heresiographers, such as al-Nawbakhtī (d. ca. 912) and al-Qummī (d. 913),[14] as a part of their polemical treatment of the early Ismailis, and also reasserted in the early studies of Bernard Lewis and Henry Corbin; he arrived at the conclusion that this identification was groundless and that it had to be rejected, in line with Madelung's view.[15] This conclusion was strongly substantiated by the fact that later mediaeval Ismaili authorities, like al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān (d. 974), the foremost jurist of the Fatimid period, condemned the Khaṭṭābiyya as 'heretics' for having propagated the divinity of the imams, something that went against the doctrine of the Fatimids.[16] This also explains why Ḥamīd al-Dīn al-Kirmānī (d. ca. 1021), the most learned contemporary Ismaili theologian, was called to Cairo by the Fatimid Imam-Caliph al-Ḥākim bi-Amr Allāh (r. 996–1021) to refute the emerging doctrines of the founders of the Druze religion, who were beginning to preach the divinity of al-Ḥākim. Subsequently, Daftary refined his own ideas on the early Ismailis and published several studies on the subject.[17]

The move to London and affiliation with The Institute of Ismaili Studies

In 1985, on his travels to Europe, he visited The Institute of Ismaili Studies in London for the first time. The Institute had been founded by His Highness Prince Karim Aga Khan only eight years earlier in 1977 and was then located in one of its early temporary premises on Great James Street in London. Incidentally, this year was crucial for the Ismailis in the UK, since a major institution, the Ismaili Centre in South Kensington, London, was inaugurated in April, giving the Ismailis the greatest degree of visibility and exposure they had ever experienced in a Western environment.

In the library of the Institute, Farhad Daftary found many manuscripts and also new publications in Arabic that contributed towards his research. Also, for the first time, he met Mr Shams Vellani, then the Institute's Executive Officer, who showed great interest in Daftary's project. On his return to Iran, he resumed his work and completed the final draft of his book in 1987.

On Farhad Daftary's next visit to London in 1987, he gave Mr Vellani a draft of the work, and the latter subsequently suggested that he join the Institute to prepare the work for publication. Daftary accepted, but it took another year to return to Tehran and wrap up all his affairs and commitments there. In 1988 he settled in London with his wife, just before turning fifty. He officially joined the Institute in September 1988. By then, the Institute had developed a teaching programme under its Department of Education and had also produced its first publications: English translations of two sets of collected articles by Henry Corbin, undertaken by the Paris branch of the Institute then still operative and directed by the Iranian philosopher Daryush Shayegan, an old friend of Daftary's, and a two-volume catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in its library. A small number of scholars were also working there on different texts, including J. Badakhchani and H. Haji (both contributors to this volume).

Farhad Daftary's immediate task now was to get his book published. Two further years were needed to fine-tune the work with additional annotations, based on the resources at the library of the Institute and elsewhere. Wilferd Madelung read through the remainder of the typescript providing his customary meticulous comments. Daftary sent copies of the typescript to the University Presses of Cambridge and Oxford; both had this work evaluated by scholars and eventually both accepted it for publication. In the end Daftary decided on Cambridge University Press as his publisher and the book finally appeared in 1990.

A historian of historians

The Institute had started its publications with Corbin's highly intricate phenomenological essays, reconstructing Ismaili doctrines within a metahistorical frame. However, Daftary attached greater weight to historiography and textual analysis in many of the Institute's subsequent publications. Asked about this matter, he says that in a historical investigation of events, a chronological framework is of the highest importance since ideas do not develop in a vacuum, but out of previous ideas; and events, often, are responses to previous events. And textual materials, conveying

the literary and intellectual heritage of a community, are indispensable for studying and understanding that heritage.

One of Farhad Daftary's constant interests has been the figure of the modern historian and his role in shaping history-writing. During his doctoral studies, he had carried out research on the lives and times of many economists. Once his attention shifted to Ismaili studies, he adopted a similar methodology for contextualising the contributions of the key figures in the field. Several of his early publications were devoted to scholars' lives and achievements. In the majority of his books, too, he has always tried to begin by explaining the state of the field of research and the individuals who have shaped the study of Ismaili history.[18]

Asked about his great interest in modern historians, he responds by saying that studying a person's life reveals much about his context, his interests, his thought. We are, as he says, the products of our own histories and intellectual environments. He believes in the theory of 'challenges and responses' in history-writing: when historians write, they are often responding to something, even though it is frequently the case that a hundred years later people may not know what it was that they had been responding to. Unfortunately, he adds, it may also happen that the historians themselves may have fabricated or misinterpreted the required evidence, producing polemical material that will be used as a reliable source by later historians. And if a 'fiction' is repeated often enough it may eventually be taken as representing a 'fact'. Looking into the lives of scholars and the contexts in which they worked has enabled him to have some understanding of what it was that they responded to, or, in his words, 'why was a certain author writing what he was writing?' This kind of two-fold historiography has added an extra dimension to his work, making him keenly aware of the necessity of evaluating one's sources and distinguishing fact from fiction.

Stories versus history: insiders and observers

In 1992, two years after Farhad Daftary produced his *magnum opus*, there was an organisational restructuring at the Institute. Now, under the deanship of Dr Aziz Esmail, a new Department of Academic Research and Publications was created. Daftary was appointed as the first head of that department, a post he has retained to this day despite the demands of his other responsibilities.

Next, he devoted his attention to one of the most contentious and least understood issues in the entire history of the Ismailis: the 'black legend'

that had developed about them and had spread in the middle ages in both the Islamic world and in Europe. His book on this subject, *The Assassin Legends: Myths of the Isma'ilis*, was published in 1994. This was a research issue of immense interest and complexity due its popular appeal and intricacies. Daftary was initially interested in understanding the etymology of the word 'assassin' and its connection with the Ismailis: why were they referred to by their neighbours in Syria and in the Caspian region of northern Persia as *ḥashīshī*s or *ḥashīshīn*; and, following them, in the European sources as 'assassins'? Why were there so many fanciful tales around this? Not much progress in research on this topic had taken place since the pioneering study of Silvestre de Sacy (d. 1838), the doyen of the nineteenth-century orientalists, who had solved the etymological puzzle of the word 'assassin'. Showing that it derived from the Arabic word *ḥashīsh*, de Sacy himself nevertheless subscribed at least partially to the legends, as recounted by Marco Polo and other mediaeval Europeans, as being accurate accounts of the secret practices of the Ismailis. *Ḥashīshī* was a term of abuse in Arabic, which was then used in reference to the Nizārī Ismailis in some polemical Sunni and Zaydī sources. The derogatory term itself then gave rise to the tales circulating in the mediaeval Crusader circles, connecting the Ismailis with the consumption of hashish (a product of hemp) and appearing variously in European sources. These so-called 'Assassin legends' have no counterparts in Arabic or Persian sources of the same period, despite their authors' hostile stances. Farhad Daftary's conclusion was that the tales were fabricated by the Crusader circles and their occidental observers themselves to justify what they perceived as 'irrational' behaviour (martyrdom) that had to be given a rational explanation (as behaviour motivated under the influence of intoxicating drugs such as hashish).

If the first edition of *The Ismā'īlīs* had had a significant impact in the field (with numerous reprints, reviews and regular citations in academic literature), *The Assassin Legends* was no less interesting to scholars: it attracted thirty reviews in the lustre following its publication. Nevertheless, was it possible that Farhad Daftary's formal affiliation with an institution connected to the community on whose past he was writing could somehow tarnish his academic rigour and objectivity? While the vast majority of the reviewers welcomed the book and its role in deconstructing the centuries-old myths, there were also one or two who questioned the project as they thought he was an Ismaili, an 'insider' of a religious community, taking an apologetic stance.[19] When suggestions of apologetic intentions were made by one such reviewer, Daftary was quick

to publish a rebuttal in the same journal declaring: 'I would like to state that I am not an Ismaili, and that my academic affiliation to The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London, has in no way affected my academic objectivity […] My main aim in writing *The Assassin Legends* was to trace the roots of some of the major legends surrounding the Nizari Ismailis of the medi-aeval times […] and it has never been my intention to be apologetic.'[20] However, a more important phenomenon was now taking place. Although the academic credibility of institutions linked formally or informally with a Christian faith community, like the various schools of divinity, theology faculties and even entire universities, had been accepted without question on both sides of the Atlantic for hundreds of years, Western academics were now witnessing the fact that an academic institute connected to a Muslim community and based in central London could produce research of the highest calibre, deeply committed to the standards of critical schol-arship and yet empathetic to the historical and intellectual preoccupa-tions of Muslims, and more particularly in this case, the Ismailis. Farhad Daftary had achieved this difficult balance, as he defines himself neither as an 'insider' nor an 'outsider' but as a close and empathetic 'observer'. In the context of the 'Assassin legends', too, he maintains that much in the same way that 'fiction' through repetition over time becomes accepted as 'fact', then facts also need to be repeated frequently and widely enough to replace fictions.

Promoting scholarship

Farhad Daftary has contributed significantly to The Institute of Ismaili Studies, establishing it as a recognised academic centre for Ismaili studies. One of the aims of the Institute has been to promote scholarship on Islam, and he made this his own objective. He himself had originally published outside the Institute because there was no publishing programme as such. Now, he established the Institute's first publication series: the Ismaili Heritage Series, which was initiated in 1996 under his own general editor-ship. This was designed to be a series of monographs with the objective of exploring the intellectual and religious heritage of the Ismailis, a heritage which still resonates in the contemporary world since the community is very much in existence. He signed contracts with several of the leading authorities who had already contributed to a collective volume he had just edited, *Mediaeval Isma'ili History and Thought*. Four years later, in 2000, he established a second series, the Ismaili Texts and Translations Series, again under his general editorship and with an editorial board of eminent schol-

ars of Ismaili studies. This new series was devoted to critical editions and annotated translations of authentic texts in Arabic and Persian produced by the Ismailis themselves, or about them, clarifying the actual teachings of the community. The series had a two-fold objective: to produce materials for further progress in the field and to address the misrepresentations of Ismaili doctrines and practices. The primary selection criteria for the series were major texts that remained unpublished as well as texts that had been published in defective editions. He invited Professor Madelung, who had already taught at the Institute, to be a consulting editor for the series. Daftary's general support of sound academic projects is well known and he has generously supported or sponsored a number of publications, conferences and other academic initiatives both inside and outside the Institute. He has also promoted the publications of various types of anthologies of Ismaili literature and other Islamic texts, especially those related to the contributions of Shi'i Muslim scholars who have been hitherto marginalised in Islamic studies in the West.

Meanwhile, Farhad Daftary had also started developing the academic faculty of his Department of Academic Research and Publications. Wilferd Madelung became a Senior Research Fellow, a position which through Daftary's initiative was later offered to Professors Hermann Landolt (in 2002) and M. A. Amir-Moezzi (in 2007) as well. He contributed to developing and running the Institute's Graduate Programme in Islamic Studies and Humanities (GPISH), in which two years were spent on an innovative course at the Institute and a third year studying for a Master's degree at a British university. While the intellectual design of this innovative academic programme was the brainchild of Aziz Esmail and Mohammed Arkoun (1928–2010), who had been another Senior Research Fellow and one of the governors of the Institute, Daftary was responsible for finding and engaging most of the lecturers for this programme. Thus, he contributed to the students' exposure to some of the best minds in the field of Islamic studies in the UK, as he successfully invited eminent scholars from Cambridge (Patricia Crone, Charles Melville and John Cooper), Oxford (Julie Scott Meisami), or Edinburgh (Carole Hillenbrand and Robert Hillenbrand), and Manchester (C. Edmund Bosworth), some of them contributors to this volume, to teach in this programme. This approach not only brought the Institute's graduate students into contact with these scholars, but it also facilitated the admission of the students to the best UK-based universities in their third year. Daftary himself has been regularly teaching a survey course on Ismaili history in this programme since its inception in 1994.

Mediaeval Isma'ili History and Thought

Daftary kept his own publication activities alive despite intensive
administrative duties. His next publication, this time an edited volume,
Mediaeval Isma'ili History and Thought (1996; see Daftary Bibliography,
no. 9), was designed to cover selected areas in Ismaili studies that needed
further attention. This was to be a turning point in its own right since he
had now started to galvanise other scholars in the field of Ismaili studies.
For the volume, he assembled some of the most renowned scholars in the
field, such as Ali Asani, Heinz Halm, Abbas Hamdani, Wilferd Madelung,
Azim Nanji, Ismail K. Poonawala and Paul E. Walker, again, some of
them contributors to this volume, and also several others, like C. Edmund
Bosworth, Carole Hillenbrand and Charles Melville who were then also
teaching at the Institute. This process widened his circle of academic
friends and colleagues. He now had the opportunity to meet some of
these scholars for the first time in London. With others, such as Abbas
Hamdani, he had already established working relationships through
correspondence. He dedicated this collective volume to Ivanow, who had
never had a Festschrift and, beyond a few circles, had never received suffi-
cient recognition for his pioneering accomplishments in modern Ismaili
studies.

In this volume Farhad Daftary also demonstrated his ability to make
materials available in English as the primary language of scholarship in
the West. The first two chapters of this edited volume were, in fact, trans-
lations from the German: Madelung's 1959 groundbreaking article on the
Qarmaṭīs and the Fatimids, and a summary in English of Halm's seminal
habilitation work on the pre-Fatimid Ismaili cosmology.[21] Equally, in his
Assassin Legends he had inserted an annotated English translation of de
Sacy's classical study in French on the Nizārīs, *Mémoire sur la dynastie des
Assassins* (pp. 129–188). All these translations were meticulously produced
by Azizeh Azodi (1922–2008), an Iranian polyglot then living in Paris.
Later, she translated into English Halm's book for the Ismaili Heritage
Series, under the title *The Fatimids and their Traditions of Learning* (1997).

Daftary's work began to have some impact also in the Middle East.
By 1997, *The Ismā'īlīs* and *The Assassin Legends* had been translated into
Arabic and Persian. The Persian translation of *The Ismā'īlīs* received the
'Best Book of the Year Award' in Iran (see Daftary Bibliography, no. 1(b));
and then subsequently when a group of religious scholars from the main
seminary in Qumm compiled a collection of studies on the Ismailis, they
had their work evaluated by Daftary who was also invited to contribute

an extensive introduction to the volume (Daftary Bibliography, no. 47). Subsequently, Daftary himself became active in commissioning translations of the Institute's publications into Arabic, Persian and Urdu as well as some European languages. He also responded to translation requests from various publishers in a wide range of countries. At the time of writing this introduction, Daftary's own works have been variously translated into fourteen languages, including Arabic and Persian, as well as French, German, Gujarati, Italian, Indonesian (Bahasa), Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Tajik (in Cyrillic alphabet), Turkish and Urdu. Some of his books have been translated also into Hungarian through the initiatives of István Hajnal (a contributor to this volume) who is single-handedly promoting Ismaili and Qarmaṭī studies in Budapest. Further, Daftary has ensured that most of the major publications of the Institute (other than the Arabic and Persian texts published in the Ismaili Texts and Translations Series) are translated into Arabic and Persian as well as other languages such as Gujarati, Portuguese, Russian, Tajik (Cyrillic) and Urdu, languages used by the Ismailis of different countries.

Aiming to make his own major publication more broadly accessible, given that the eight-hundred page volume of *The Ismāʿīlīs* was essentially a highly specialised academic work, he decided to devote his next two years to working on *A Short History of the Ismailis* (1998; see Daftary Bibliography, no. 3), published in the Islamic Surveys series under the general editorship of Carole Hillenbrand. It is important to note that this book is not a summary or a condensed version of his *magnum opus*. For a start, it is organised thematically within a chronological frame. He also added much new material, incorporating more recent progress in the field since the time of writing *The Ismāʿīlīs* more than a decade earlier. This also attested to the accelerated speed of progress in Ismaili studies.

There followed an interlude whilst he edited two more multi-authored volumes: *Intellectual Traditions in Islam* (2000; see Daftary Bibliography, no. 10), based on the proceedings of a conference organised by the Institute in 1994 at Churchill College, Cambridge, covering an overview of intellectual life in Islam as expressed through different traditions, and a Festschrift in honour of Wilferd Madelung, *Culture and Memory in Mediaeval Islam* (2003, see Daftary Bibliography, no. 11), which Daftary co-edited with Joseph W. Meri, a former student of Madelung's who was at the time a research associate at the Institute. Subsequently, Daftary was instrumental in launching the Institute's *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ* ('Epistles of the Brethren of Purity') series, which will result in the critical edition of the Arabic text and annotated English translation of this work in seventeen

volumes by more than twenty scholars. Daftary serves on the Advisory Board of this series of publications, with Nader El-Bizri as its general editor. In terms of promoting scholarship in Ismaili studies, quite aside from organising an extensive programme of publications for the Institute and inviting various scholars to participate in these efforts,[22] Daftary also arranged for subventions to publishers which made other Ismaili publications possible. In this category, two cases merit particular attention here: the second volume of H. Halm's trilogy of books on Fatimid history,[23] and the Ismaili section of the *Jāmiʿ al-tawārīkh* of Rashīd al-Dīn Faḍl Allāh (d. 1318),[24] a chief primary source on the Nizārī Ismaili state of Persia in mediaeval times. The latter book was dedicated to Farhad Daftary.

Bibliographies

For Madelung's Festschrift, Farhad Daftary had invested much effort in compiling a bibliography of the works published by this polymath and highly prolific German scholar, which he arranged chronologically. Indeed it had been through bibliographical studies that Daftary had entered the field of Ismaili studies, by using an index card system in Berkeley. For more than four decades, he had been collecting bibliographical information. This passion for bibliographies finally culminated in his publication of *Ismaili Literature* (2004; see Daftary Bibliography, no. 4), which has the subtitle 'A bibliography of sources and studies'. Previously, there had been two important bibliographical works in Ismaili studies.[25] Whereas those works had been devoted exclusively to manuscript sources, Daftary was now presenting a bibliography of all the published works, primary sources as well as secondary studies, on Ismaili-related subjects, an area which had not been covered by the other two bibliographies. Given the rapid progress in the field, Daftary is currently compiling notes for a second edition of his *Ismaili Literature*.

Daftary had been equally active in publishing journal articles and contributing chapters to collected volumes. In 2005, he selected ten of the most significant articles he had published by that time, and collected them in a volume entitled *Ismailis in Medieval Muslim Societies*, in which some of the studies appeared in expanded forms with additional notes while others were slightly abridged.

Works of reference

Farhad Daftary was aware that the bulk of the academic publications on Ismaili studies might be read only by specialists, and that most scholars in the wider field of Islamic studies, as well as researchers and students in general, remained largely unaware of the complexities of Ismaili history and thought. Consequently, he decided to embark on a project of writing both English and Persian entries for encyclopaedias and other reference works, and these currently number more than 130 (See Daftary Bibliography, nos. 76–211). He started with the *Encyclopaedia Iranica* (*EIr*), the then major new work of reference in Islamic and Iranian studies. In the early 1990s, after the publication of *The Ismāʿīlīs*, he was invited to be the consulting editor for that encyclopaedia's Ismaili articles, identifying the entries and their prospective authors. In that role, he himself has contributed many articles to *EIr*. His major contributions to the *EIr* are 'Carmatians', a ten-page article published in 1990, and the seventeen-page entry on 'Isma'ilism: iii. Isma'ili History', published in 2007. Meanwhile, Professor Bosworth, then one of the main editors of the second edition of *The Encyclopaedia of Islam* (*EI2*), which was in its final volumes, got him involved in writing many of their remaining Ismaili articles, starting with 'Nūr al-Dīn Muḥammad', published in 1993. Several of his later articles appeared in the *Supplement* to *EI2*.

By the early 1990s, vast Islamic encyclopaedias had started to be produced also in Persian in Iran. Thus, we now have the *Dāʾirat al-Maʿārif-i Buzurg-i Islāmī* (the 'Great Islamic Encyclopaedia' or *GIE*) and the *Dānishnāma-yi Jahān-i Islām* ('Encyclopaedia of the World of Islam' or *EWI*). The entries in the latter were initially translations of those published in *EI2* or other works of reference. Daftary became an academic consultant for the *Dānishnāma*, contributing many of their new Ismaili entries, and has worked closely also with the *GIE*. He has written the detailed twenty-two-page article 'Ismāʿīliyya' for the *GIE*, published in 1998.

He and Madelung are also the Editors-in-Chief of the *Encyclopaedia Islamica*, an abridged English version of the ongoing *GIE*. This translation project had been initiated by John Cooper (1947–1998) in the early 1990s with his translations of some forty articles. Years later, Daftary was contacted by Kazem M. Bojnurdi, Director of the Centre for the Great Islamic Encyclopaedia, in order to involve the Institute in this project: they had a meeting in Tehran and agreed to collaborate, calling the prospective publication *Encyclopaedia Islamica* at Daftary's suggestion. What made

this vast work of reference appealing was the fact that, in addition to covering Islam in all regions, it concentrated on two categories of entries not found widely anywhere else: on Shiʿi personalities, ideas and concepts, and on the history and culture of the greater Persianate world. Since this fell within the Institute's mandate, the project was thereafter taken on board and the translated volumes are being published in association with E. J. Brill of Leiden. Daftary himself edits all the Ismaili-related articles and monitors the work of the team of editors and translators involved in this project with Reza Shah-Kazemi acting as its managing editor.

Over the years, Daftary has also been closely involved in the work of the Institute's library. For example, he played a key role in facilitating the library's acquisition of the Zāhid ʿAlī Collection of some 221 Arabic Ismaili manuscripts in 1997, also arranging for Delia Cortese (another contributor to this volume) to compile a descriptive catalogue of that collection.[26] Zāhid ʿAlī (1888–1958), one of the pioneers in modern Ismaili studies, belonged to another learned family of Dāʾūdī Ṭayyibī Ismailis with an important collection of manuscripts.

Directorship

Professor Azim Nanji (now at Stanford University and the author of the Foreword to this volume) was the Director of The Institute of Ismaili Studies for a decade (1998–2008). In the last two years of that period (2007–2008), Daftary served as Associate Director of the Institute. After Nanji's departure he served a stint as Acting Director, before being appointed in September 2009 as the Institute's Co-Director, together with Professor Karim H. Karim. At the same time, he has continued to head the Department of Academic Research and Publications. Asked about his association with the Institute, Daftary repeatedly asserts that he has learnt a great deal through his experience of working there for more than two decades. The Institute has in many ways shaped his intellectual experience and sharpened his scholarship. For example, while originally he would use the term 'sect' to refer to the Ismailis and other Shiʿis, in the second edition of *The Ismāʿīlīs* he uses 'community' and 'communities of interpretation' (in the plural), since he is now reluctant to use the former term to refer to a community that still exists on the contemporary scene (as opposed to those short-lived sects of mediaeval times).

In 2008, on the occasion of the Golden Jubilee of His Highness Prince Karim al-Husayni, Aga Khan IV, celebrating the fiftieth anniversary of his accession to the imamate of the Nizārī Ismailis, Farhad Daftary's

Department of Academic Research published, among other works, five books to specifically commemorate the event.[27] One of these was a book he himself co-authored with Zulfikar Hirji, *The Ismailis: An Illustrated History* (Daftary Bibliography, no. 7), a work, the first of its kind, addressed to a general audience, containing hundreds of images (several of them from Daftary's private collection) documenting the eventful history of the Ismailis in a lucid and accessible manner.

More recently, Daftary has edited *A Modern History of the Ismailis*, a publication designed to fill, at least partially, the gap in our knowledge of the recent history of the Ismaili communities, including the Ṭayyibīs, in different geographical locations (Syria, India and Pakistan, East Africa, Tajikistan and the rest of Central Asia, with the least explored region of all, China). Farhad Daftary's work is still ongoing. He belongs to a generation of prolific scholars, well reflected in his recent contributions to the festschriften of many of his friends and colleagues, including C. Edmund Bosworth, Hermann Landolt, Urbain Vermeulen, Biancamaria Scarcia Amoretti, Etan Kohlberg, Carole Hillenbrand, Paul E. Walker, Heinz Halm and Charles Melville (the last two forthcoming).

As the recent author of the long chapter on 'Varieties of Islam' in *The New Cambridge History of Islam* (Daftary Bibliography, no. 74), covering mainly the various Shi'i communities, he is now working on an expanded version of that study. This will be published in monographic form as *A Short History of Shi'i Islam*. Daftary's broader interests in Shi'i studies is aligned with the Institute's expansion of its remit into covering all communities and schools of thought within Shi'i Islam. Daftary's current work includes three other research projects, to which he has regularly devoted his attention for years: a *Historical Dictionary of the Ismailis*; a book on *Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ and his Times*; and, as mentioned earlier, an edition of W. Ivanow's memoirs (*Fifty Years in the East: An Autobiographical Sketch*). Daftary has been a member of various academic and professional associations and societies, including The British Institute of Persian Studies, on whose Governing Council he served for two terms (2002–2007).

New horizons in Ismaili studies

Over the past forty years, Farhad Daftary's impressive publication record has contributed to our knowledge of the events related to Ismaili history and the intricacies of the intellectual traditions elaborated by the Ismaili Shi'is. His greatest contribution is to have produced a straightforward narrative account of them in a framework constructed in accordance with

the view of Ismaili history outlined earlier. As we have seen, Daftary's work continues as strong as ever. Yet, it may be in order here to identify what areas in Ismaili studies are still unexplored. The following observations are not intended as a critique of Farhad Daftary's approach to Ismaili history, but rather to present some possible avenues of research that future generations of scholars may wish to consider when embarking on this field.

i. Contextual, comparative and thematic approaches

The religious significance of Ismaili thought within Islam can be assessed in the context of the history of religions. A comparative approach with other groups in Islam (other Shiʿi groups, Sufis, theological and philosophical schools) seems imperative if we are to understand the significance of Ismaili ideas. Similarly, those ideas can be studied in the light of similar literature produced in other religious traditions, especially those groups that propounded an esoteric understanding of scriptures and that formed around a charismatic authority. Similarly, the enterprise pursued by the various Ismaili authors can be studied in close connection with their contemporary intellectual history. Thus, one might analyse, for example, al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān's (d. 363/974) role in the history of Ismaili Shiʿism vis-à-vis the contributions of other similar figures such as al-Kulaynī (d. 329/941) for Ithnāʿasharī Shiʿism and al-Ṭabarī (d. 310/923) for Sunni Islam; or Fatimid-sponsored theories of the *imāma* vis-à-vis contemporaneous *imāma* theories sponsored by the Umayyads of al-Andalus and the ʿAbbasids of Baghdad; or the *ginān*s in the wider context of Indo-Muslim literature; or the doctrine of *taʿlīm* in the light of similar Sufi theories of knowledge and leadership; or the theory and practice of Ismaili *taʾwīl* together with the *taʾwīl* practised by the Muʿtazilīs, the Sufis and others; or the provocative question, 'What has Alamūt got to do with Cairo?' (the question is reminiscent of the statement by Tertullian about Athens and Jerusalem). These are just some examples of the research possibilities at our disposal.

In contrast with a view of history as a concatenation of events, rulers, imams and authors, another fruitful approach might be the thematic approach. Possible themes to be explored can then encapsulate research questions such as, 'Is there such a thing as an Ismaili approach to the Qurʾan?'; 'Do Ismaili and Ithnāʿasharī forms of Shiʿism differ in essence?'; 'Is it right to assume (as Marshall Hodgson did)[28] that Ismailism is to Shiʿism what Sufism is to Sunnism?'

ii. Problematising methods and theories

It is vital to build on Farhad Daftary's historiographical achievements, but it is equally important for future scholars to put them to the test. New methodological tools developed in the fields of historiography, anthropology, religious studies and discourse analysis can be used to deconstruct the ways in which the Ismailis have constructed their own history, literature, self-image and religious identity. Similarly, while the emphasis on history, and the history of the Ismaili imams in particular, is undoubtedly indispensable, more attention might be given to the communities – their diverse customs and practices, both historically and in the present times. It is possible that questions such as these will be followed by other, perhaps contrasting, views or even re-readings of Ismaili (and wider Islamic) history.

iii. New technologies

Finally, mention must be made of the chances that new technologies offer for the history of ideas. In the first place, texts could be made available through electronic media to researchers in every country to facilitate the exchange of scholarship. Manuscripts can be digitalised and texts can be made available so that they can be explored by key-words (and Arabic roots) through search engines. What only three decades ago was almost unthinkable is now possible: glossaries and lexicons of technical terms in Ismaili works might be created so that they are better studied together with other texts from other, better known, traditions. An online database of Qur'anic citations in Ismaili sources is a necessary step towards an in-depth research into their exegesis and hermeneutical approach.

*The contributors would like to join the editor of this volume
in offering their collective work to Dr Farhad Daftary
with esteem and affection.*[29]

Notes

1. Much of the information contained in this introduction is based on a series of interviews I conducted with Farhad Daftary during the course of 2010.
2. On this and other Persian titles see Ahmad Ashraf and Ali Banuazizi, 'Class System: v. Classes in the Qajar Period', *EIr*, vol. 5, pp. 667–677.
3. See Y. Armagani, 'Alborz College', *EIr*, vol. 1, pp. 821–823.
4. See Daftary, 'Ivanow, Vladimir Alekseevich', *EIr*, vol. 14, pp. 293–300.
5. See Daftary, 'Anjoman-e Esmāʿīlī', *EIr*, vol. 2, p. 84.
6. See Daftary Bibliography, no. 7, pp. 40–41, 172–173.
7. See Daftary Bibliography, nos. 17–21, 78.
8. Marshall G. S. Hodgson, 'The Ismāʿīlī State', in *The Cambridge History of Iran*, vol. 5, ed. J. A. Boyle (Cambridge, 1968), p. 424, n.1.
9. See W. Ivanow, 'Tombs of Some Persian Ismaili Imams,' *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, NS, 14 (1938), pp. 49–62, also his *Alamut and Lamasar* (Tehran, 1960).
10. See Daftary Bibliography, no. 1.
11. See Daftary Bibliography, no. 11.
12. These three articles of S. M. Stern are respectively: 'Heterodox Ismāʿīlism at the Time of al-Muʿizz', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 17 (1955), pp. 10–33; 'The Early Ismāʿīlī Missionaries in North-West Persia and in Khurāsān and Transoxania', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 23 (1960), pp. 56–90, and 'Ismāʿīlīs and Qarmaṭians', in *L'Élaboration de l'Islam* (Paris, 1961), pp. 99–108; all three repr. in his *Studies in Early Ismāʿīlism* (Leiden, 1983), pp. 257–288, 189–233 and 289–298, respectively.
13. W. Madelung's two original German articles were based on his doctoral thesis written in 1957 at the University of Hamburg. See respectively, his 'Fatimiden und Baḥrainqarmaṭen', *Der Islam*, 34 (1959), pp. 34–88; revised tr. as 'The Fatimids and the Qarmaṭīs of Baḥrayn', in Daftary, ed., *Mediaeval Ismaʿili History and Thought* (See Daftary Bibliography no. 9), pp. 21–73; and his 'Das Imamat in der frühen ismalitischen Lehre', *Der Islam*, 37 (1961), pp. 43–135; and 'Ḳarmaṭī', *EI2*, vol. 4, pp. 660–665.
14. Ḥasan b. Mūsā al-Nawbakhtī, *Firaq al-Shīʿa*, ed. H. Ritter (Istanbul, 1931), pp. 58–59; Saʿd b. ʿAbd Allāh al-Ashʿarī al-Qummī, *Kitāb al-maqālāt wa'l-firaq*, ed. M. J. Mashkūr (Tehran, 1963), p. 81.
15. B. Lewis, *The Origins of Ismāʿīlism: A Study of the Historical Background of the Fāṭimid Caliphate* (Cambridge, 1940), pp. 33–35; H. Corbin, *Étude préliminaire pour le 'Livre réunissant les deux sagesses' de Nasir-e Khosraw* (Tehran and Paris, 1953), pp. 14–19; W. Madelung, 'Khaṭṭābiyya', *EI2*, vol. 4, pp. 1132–1133.
16. Al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān b. Muḥammad, *Daʿāʾim al-Islām*, ed. Asaf A. A. Fyzee (Cairo, 1951–1961), vol. 1, pp. 49–50; English trans. by A. A. A. Fyzee, completely revised by I. K. Poonawala, as *The Pillars of Islam* (New Delhi, 2002–2004), vol. 1, pp. 65–66.

17. See Daftary Bibliography, in addition to chapter 3 in nos. 1 and 6, in nos. 23, 29–31, 33.

18. See, for example, Daftary Bibliography, no. 1, pp. 1–31, no. 3, pp. 1–20, no. 4, pp. 84–103, no. 5, pp. 27–41, no. 6, pp. 1–33, as well as nos. 23, 44 and 57.

19. See the review of Daftary's *The Assassin Legends* by Patrick Franke in *Die Welt des Islams*, 35 (1995), pp. 134–136.

20. See Daftary's response to Franke's review, 'An den Herausgeber/To the Editor', *Die Welt des Islams*, 36 (1996), p. 144.

21. H. Halm, *Kosmologie und Heilslehre der frühen Ismāʿīlīya: Eine Studie zur islamishcen Gnosis* (Wiesbaden, 1978); idem, 'The Cosmology of the Pre-Fatimid Ismāʿīliyya', in Daftary, *Mediaeval Ismaʿili History and Thought* (Daftary Bibliography, no. 9, pp. 75–83).

22. See The Institute of Ismaili Studies, Department of Academic Research and Publications, *Catalogue of Publications 2010* (London, 2010).

23. H. Halm, *Die Kalifen von Kairo. Die Fatimiden in Ägypten 973–1074* (Munich, 2003).

24. Rashīd al-Dīn Faḍl Allāh, *Jāmiʿ al-tawārīkh: tārīkh-i Ismāʿīliyān*, ed. Muḥammad Rawshan (Tehran, 1387 Sh./2008).

25. W. Ivanow, *Ismaili Literature: A Bibliographical Survey* (Tehran, 1963); I. K. Poonawala, *Biobibliography of Ismāʿīlī Literature* (Malibu, CA, 1977).

26. See D. Cortese, *Arabic Ismaili Manuscripts: The Zāhid ʿAlī Collection in the Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies* (London, 2003).

27. Apart from *The Ismailis: An Illustrated History*, these were: *An Anthology of Ismaili Literature; Master of the Age: An Islamic Treatise on the Necessity of the Imamate; Arts of the City Victorious: Islamic Art and Architecture in Fatimid North Africa and Egypt;* and *Word of God, Art of Man: The Qurʾan and its Creative Expressions.*

28. Marshall G. S. Hodgson, *The Venture of Islam* (Chicago, 1974), vol. 1, p. 393: 'In some ways, but not all, the Ṣūfīs represented in a Jamāʿī-Sunnī milieu what Bāṭinī piety represented in a Shīʿī milieu.'

29. I would like to thank a number of individuals who have made this volume possible and helped me at different stages: Marjan Afsharian, Fayaz Alibhai, Alessandro Cancian, Rahim Gholami, Bilal Gökkir, Asma Hilali, Nadia Holmes, Hafiz Karmali, Kutub Kassam, Shahram Khodaverdian, Julia Kolb, Hena Miah, Isabel Miller, Lisa Morgan, Patricia Salazar and Fiona Ward.

Bibliography of the Works of
Farhad Daftary

I. Books (**nos. 1–8**)
II. Edited books (**nos. 9–14**)
III. Articles, book chapters and miscellanea (**nos. 15–75**)
IV. Encyclopaedia articles and contributions to
other reference works (**nos. 76–211**)
V. Book reviews (**nos. 212–245**)

I. Books

1.   *The Ismāʿīlīs: Their History and Doctrines*, with a Foreword by Wilferd Madelung (Cambridge and New York: Cambridge University Press, 1990). pp. xviii + 804 + 20 plates + 1 map; repr. 1992, 1994, 1995, 1999, 2004. Also published in India (New Delhi: Munshiram Monoharlal Publishers, 1990); for the second ed. see no. 6.

Reviewed by:
Ī. Afshār, *Ayandeh*, 18 (1992–1993), p. 554; A. Amanat, review article in *Iran Nameh*, 10 (1992), pp. 324–342; English summary, p. 15; M. A. Amir-Moezzi, *Studia Islamica*, 81 (1995), pp. 207–208; ʿA. ʿAṭāʾī, *Āyana-yi Pazhūhish*, 7 (1375 Sh./1996), pp. 49–50; M. Boivin, *Bulletin Critique des Annales Islamologiques*, 9 (1992), pp. 67–69; *Book Review Digest* (1992), p. 453; P. Bruckmayr, *DAVO* [*Deutsche Arbeitsgemeinschaft Vorderer Orient*] *Nachrichten*, 27 (2008), pp. 86–87; J. Danecki,

Die Welt des Orients, 25 (1994), pp. 189–190; K. Emami, *Kelk*, 7 (October, 1990), pp. 186–188; H. Halm, *Der Islam*, 71 (1994), pp. 176–177; G. Hoffmann, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 49 (May–July, 1992), 551–554; M. Iftikhārī, Persian tr. of excerpts from reviews by P. E. Walker, D. O. Morgan and J. A. Williams, in *Kelk*, 49–50 (1994), pp. 215–217; R. Irwin, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 2 (1992), pp. 265–266; C. Jambet, *Abstracta Iranica*, 14 (1991), p. 217; J. E. Lindsay, *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 56 (1997), pp. 220–221; Ḥ. Maʿṣūmī Hamadānī, *Nashr-i Dānish*, 11 (June–July, 1991), pp. 63–65; idem, *Spektrum Iran: Zeitschrift für islamisch-iranische Kultur*, 4 (1991), pp. 91–95; D. O. Morgan, *History*, 78 (1993), pp. 266–267; I. R. Netton, *The Times Literary Supplement* (16 August, 1991), p. 8; I. K. Poonawala, *Iranian Studies*, 25 (1992), pp. 99–101; idem, *Muslim World*, 83 (1993), pp. 351–352; S. von Sicard, *Islam and Christian–Muslim Relations*, 3 (1992), pp. 141–142; M. Swartz, *Choice*, 28 (February, 1991), pp. 950–951; P. E. Walker, *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 112 (1992), pp. 138–139; J. A. Williams, *Middle East Journal*, 45 (1991), pp. 702–703.

Translations:

1(a)   Arabic: Sayf al-Dīn al-Qaşīr, tr., *al-Ismāʿīliyyūn: taʾrīkhuhum wa ʿaqāʾiduhum* (Damascus: Dār al-Yanābīʿ li'l-Nashr wa'l-Tawzīʿ, 1994–95). 3 vols.; repr. in one vol. (Salamiyya, Syria: Dār al-Ghadīr, 1997).

1(b)   Persian: Farīdūn Badraʾī, tr., with a new introduction and additional references by the author, *Tārīkh va ʿaqāʾid-i Ismāʿīliyya* (Tehran: Farzān, 1375 Sh./1996). pp. xxii + 949; repr. 1376/1998, 1383/2004, 1385/2006. Winner of the 1376 Sh./1997–98 'Best Book of the Year Award' in Iran.

1(c)   Tajik (Cyrillic transcription): Abdusalom Makhmadnazar, tr., *Ismoiliyon: tarikh va aqoid* (Moscow: Ladomir, 1999). p. 816.

1(d)   Turkish: Ercüment Özkaya, tr., *Muhalif İslamın 1400 Yılı: İsmaililer, Tarih ve Kuram* (Ankara: Rastlanti Yayınları, 2001). pp. 571.

1(e)   Turkish: Erdal Toprak, tr., *İsmaililer: tarih ve öğretileri* (Ankara: Doruk Yayımcılık, 2005). pp. 726.

1(f)   Urdu: ʿAzīz Allāh Najīb, tr., supervised by Shaykh

Muḥammad Iqbāl, *Ismāʿīlī tārīkh wa ʿaqāʾid* (Karachi: Iqbal Brothers, 1997). pp. xiv + 991.

2.   *The Assassin Legends: Myths of the Ismaʿilis* (London and New York: I.B.Tauris, 1994). pp. ix + 213. Includes A. I. Silvestre de Sacy's *Mémoire sur la dynastie des Assassins*, tr. Azizeh Azodi as *Memoir on the Dynasty of the Assassins*, ed. and introduced by F. Daftary, pp. 129–188; repr. 1994, 1995, 2001. Runner-up winner of the International Society for Iranian Studies' first 'Saidi-Sirjani Memorial Book Award' for 1994. Excerpt in M. Jay, ed., *Artificial Paradises* (London: Penguin Books, 1999), pp. 358–362.

Reviewed by:
M. A. Amir-Moezzi, *Studia Islamica*, 81 (1995), pp. 207–208; M. Boivin, *Bulletin Critique des Annales Islamologiques*, 12 (1996), pp. 81–82; C. E. Bosworth, *Graeco-Arabica*, 6 (1995), pp. 367–369; P. Cecil, *The Frequency of Truth* (June, 1994); H. Dabashi, *Iran Nameh*, 13 (1995), pp. 557–565; idem, *Kelk*, 68–70 (January, 1996), pp. 287–294; J. Danecki, *Der Islam*, 76 (1999), pp. 174–176; K. Emami, *Kelk*, 54 (September, 1994), pp. 111–112; J. van Ess, *Die Welt des Orients*, 26 (1995), pp. 223–224; M. al-Faruque, *The Muslim Book Review*, 17 (1997), pp. 39–41; P. Franke, *Die Welt des Islams*, 35 (1995), pp. 134–136 [response by F. Daftary: 'An den Herausgeber/To the Editor', *Die Welt des Islams*, 36 (1996), p. 144]; D. Giovacchini, *MELA Notes, Journal of Middle Eastern Librarianship*, 64 (1997), pp. 51–52; J. P. Guillaume and A. Chraïbi, *Arabica*, 43 (1996), pp. 369–375; A. Hamdani, *Journal of Semitic Studies*, 45 (2000), p. 396; B. Hamilton, *Intelligence and National Security*, 13 (Summer, 1998), pp. 215–216; A. Hibbard, *DOMES: Digest of Middle East Studies*, 4 (1995), pp. 72–78; R. Irwin, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 6 (1996), pp. 107–108; *Islam and Christian–Muslim Relations*, 7 (1996), pp. 120–121; C. Jambet, *Abstracta Iranica*, 17–19 (1994–96), pp. 186–187; J. E. Lindsay, *Middle East Studies Association Bulletin*, 29 (1995), pp. 83–84; A. Mashāyikh Farīdanī, *Nashr-i Dānish*, 14 (August–September, 1995), pp. 50–52; idem, *Spektrum Iran*, 8 (1995), p. 86–89; J. Matini, *Iranshinasi*, 10 (1998), pp. 447–448; M. Momen, *Iranian Studies*, 32 (1999), pp. 427–429; D. O. Morgan, *The Times Literary Supplement* (3 February, 1995), p.

6; B. Nahid, *Comitatus*, 26 (1995), pp. 125–132; A. Nanji, *Journal of Islamic Studies*, 7 (1997), pp. 95–98; A. Rathmell, *Terrorism and Political Violence*, 7 (1995), pp. 187–191; W. F. Tucker, *The Historian*, 59 (1997), pp. 411–412; P. E. Walker, *International Journal of Islamic and Arabic Studies*, 11 (1994), pp. 121–123; also online at www.ib.umich.edu/libhome/area.programs/ Near.East/MELANotesIntro.html.

Translations:

2(a)   Arabic: Sayf al-Dīn al-Qaṣīr, tr., *Khurāfāt al-ḥashāshīn wa asāṭīr al-Ismāʿīliyyīn* (Damascus and Beirut: Dār al-Madā, 1996). pp. 302.

2(b)   French: Zarien Rajan-Badouraly, tr., with a Foreword by Christian Jambet and a new Preface by the author, *Légendes des Assassins. Mythes sur les Ismaéliens.* Études musulmanes, XL (Paris: Librairie Philosophique J. Vrin, 2007). pp. 207.

2(c)   Gujarati: Ibrahim A. Rahman Sheikh and Abdul Ali Dhanani, tr., *Assassin dantkathao: ismailio visheni kalp-nik manyatao* (Mumbai: N. M. Thakkar, 2010). pp. x + 245.

2(d)   Hungarian: István Hajnal, tr., with a new Preface by the author and additional textual materials, *Aszaszin legendák: Az iszmáʿiliták mítoszai* (Budapest: Osiris Kiadó, 2000). pp. 195 + 8 plates + 2 maps; 2nd ed., Budapest: L'Harmattan, 2009. pp. 238.

2(e)   Persian: Farīdūn Badraʾī, tr., *Afsānahā-yi ḥashāshīn, yā usṭūrihā-yi fidāʾiyān-i Ismāʿīlī* (Tehran: Farzān, 1376 Sh./1997). pp. xvii + 361; repr. 1385/2006, 1388/2009.

2(f)   Portuguese: Faranaz Keshavjee, tr., *As Lendas dos Assassinos: Mitos sobre os Ismailis* (Lisbon: Fenda Edições, 2005). pp. 256.

2(g)   Russian: Leila R. Dodykhudoeva, tr., ed. Oleg F. Akimushkin, *Legendy ob Assasinakh: Mify ob ismaili-takh* (Moscow: Ladomir, 2009). pp. 210.

2(h)   Tajik (Cyrillic transcription): Abdusalom Makhmadnazar, tr., *Afsonaha-i Avrupoi dar borai Ismoiliyon* (Dushanbe, forthcoming).

2(i)   Turkish: Özgür Çelebi, tr., *Alamut Efsaneleri.* Sır metinler, 7 (Ankara: Yurt Kitab-Yayın, 2008). pp. 296.

3. *A Short History of the Ismailis: Traditions of a Muslim Community.* Islamic Surveys Series (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 1998). pp. viii + 248; repr., 1999, 2004. Also published in the United States (Princeton: Markus Wiener Publishers, 1998). Abstract in French by Christian Jambet, *Abstracta Iranica*, 22 (1999), pp. 149–150; in Persian, in *Abstracta Iranica/Chakīdahā-yi Īrān-shināsī*, 22 (1377–78 Sh./1999), p. 216.

Reviewed by:
M. M. Bar-Asher, review article in *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam*, 24 (2000), pp. 543–550; M. Bovin, *Bulletin Critique des Annales Islamologiques*, 16 (2000), p. 43; M. Brett, *Bulletin of the Royal Institute for Inter-Faith Studies*, 3 (2001), pp. 239–244; D. De Smet, *Die Welt des Orients*, 31 (2000–2001), pp. 263–264; F. Farrokh, *Iranshenasi*, 15 (2003), pp. 158–163; G. Hoffmann, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 57 (2000), 730–731; O. Khalidi, *DOMES: Digest of Middle East Studies*, 8 (1999), pp. 87–88; V. Klemm, *Der Islam*, 78 (2001), pp. 190–192; M. Momen, *Islam and Christian–Muslim Relations*, 10 (1999), pp. 240–242; A. J. Newman, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 64 (2001), pp. 404–405; I. K. Poonawala, *Iranian Studies*, 32 (1999), pp. 578–579; B. Scarcia Amoretti, *Rivista degli Studi Orientali*, 72 (1998), pp. 330–331; S. Traboulsi, *Al-Abhath*, 47 (1999), pp. 100–102; *The Ismaili, United Kingdom*, 37 (1999), p. 10; *The New East*, 42 (2001), pp. 270–274; P. E. Walker, *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 61 (2002), p. 59; S. Ward, *Middle East Studies Association Bulletin*, 34 (2000), pp. 245–246.

Translations:
3(a) Arabic: Sayf al-Dīn al-Qaṣīr, tr., *Mukhtaṣar taʾrīkh al-Ismāʿīliyyīn* (Damascus and Beirut: Dār al-Madā, 2001). pp. 392.

3(b) Chinese: Amier Saidula, tr., *Yisimayi jiao pai jian shi* (Urumchi, China: Xinjiang University Press, 2011).

3(c) French: Zarien Rajan-Badouraly, tr., *Les ismaéliens: Histoire et traditions d'une communauté musulmane,* with a Foreword by M. A. Amir-Moezzi (Paris: Librairie Arthème Fayard, 2003). pp. 371.

3(d) German: Kurt Maier, tr., *Kurze Geschichte der Ismailiten:*

Traditionen einer muslimischen Gemeinschaft, with a Foreword by Heinz Halm. Kultur, Recht und Politik in muslimischen Gesellschaften, 4 (Würzburg: Ergon, 2003). pp. viii + 286.

3(e) Gujarati: Jehangir A. Merchant and Sultanali Muhammad, tr., *Ismailiono tunko itihaas: ek muslim sampradayni praṇalikao* (Mumbai: N. M. Thakkar, 2007). pp. 242.

3(f) Hungarian: István Hajnal, tr., *Az iszmáʿiliták rövid története: Egy Muszlim közösség hagyományai*, with a new Foreword by the author (Budapest: L'Harmattan, 2006). pp. 291 + 5 plates + 3 maps.

3(g) Italian: Antonella Straface, tr., *Gli Ismailiti: Storia di una comunità musulmana*, with an Introduction by Carmela Baffioni (Venice: Marsilio Editori, 2011). pp. 310.

3(h) Persian: Farīdūn Badraʾī, tr., *Mukhtaṣarī dar tārīkh-i Ismāʿīliyya: sunnathā-yi yak jamāʿat-i musalmān* (Tehran: Farzān, 1378 Sh./1999). pp. 334; repr. 1383/2004, 1388/2009.

3(i) Polish: Katarzyna Pachniak, tr., *Ismailici zarys historii*. Seria Dzieje Orientu (Warsaw: Wydawnictwo Akademickie DIALOG, 2008). pp. 258.

3(j) Portuguese: Paulo Jorge de Sousa Pinto, tr., *Breve história dos Ismaelitas: Tradições de uma comunidade Muçulmana*. Colecção estudos e documentos, 8 (Lisbon: Centro de Estudos dos Povos e Culturas de Expressão Portuguesa, Universidade Católica Portuguesa, 2003). pp. 258.

3(k) Russian: Leila R. Dodykhudoeva and Lola N. Dodkhudoeva, tr., *Kratkaya istoriya ismaʿilizma: Traditsii musul'manskoi obshchini*, with a Foreword by Oleg F. Akimushkin and a new Preface by the author (Moscow: Ladomir, 2003). pp. 274; repr. 2004.

3(l) Tajik (Cyrillic transcription): Amriyazdon Alimardonov, tr., (from the Persian trans. of Farīdūn Badraʾī), *Mukhtasare dar tarikhi Ismoilia: sunnathoi yak jamoati Musulmon* (Dushanbe: Nodir, 2003). pp. 368.

3(m) Uighur: Amier Saidula, tr., *Ismayiliya maz'hibining qisqicha tarikhi* (Urumchi, China, forthcoming).

3(n) Urdu: ʿAzīz Allāh Najīb, tr., *Ismāʿīlī tārīkh kā yak*

mukhtaṣar jāʾiza: yak musalmān jamāʿat kī riwāyāt (Karachi: Liberty, 1425/2004). pp. 515.

4.   *Ismaili Literature: A Bibliography of Sources and Studies* (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2004). pp. xviii + 469. Abstract in French by Eve Feuillebois-Piérunek, *Abstracta Iranica*, 28 (2005), p.157.

Reviewed by:
Th. Bianquis, *Bulletin Critique des Annales Islamologiques*, 21 (2005), p. 21; J. van Ess, *Die Welt des Orients*, 37 (2007), p. 183; A. C. Hunsberger, *Middle Eastern Literatures*, 14 (2011), pp. 100–102; M. Momen, *Islam and Christian–Muslim Relations*, 16 (2005), pp. 433–434; E. S. Ohlander, *MELA Notes, Journal of Middle Eastern Librarianship*, 79 (2006), pp. 15–17; I. K. Poonawala, *Iranian Studies*, 43 (2010), pp. 163–166; M. Rustom, *American Journal of Islamic Social Sciences*, 22 (2005), pp. 110–112; Jane I. Smith, *Muslim World*, 98 (2008), pp. 155–156; D. Steigerwald, *Studies in Religion/Sciences Religieuses*, 34, (2005), pp. 608–609; R. Tottoli, *Oriente Moderno*, 35 (2006), p. 389.

5.   *Ismailis in Medieval Muslim Societies*. Ismaili Heritage Series, 12 (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2005). pp. xii + 259. Contains no. 56 (published here for the first time), as well as reprints of nos. 35, 56, 33, 40, 37, 32, 36, 45, 43, 39 and 41.

Reviewed by:
Ch. Anzalone, *The Muslim World Book Review*, 27 (2007), pp. 66–68; E. Feuillebois-Piérunek, *Abstracta Iranica*, 28 (2005), p.157; V. Klemm, *Die Welt des Islams*, 53 (2010), p. 303; W. Madelung, *Journal of Islamic Studies*, 18 (2007), pp. 108–109; I. R. Netton, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 66 (2009), 364–366; E. S. Ohlander, *MELA Notes, Journal of Middle Eastern Librarianship*, 79 (2006), pp. 20–22; S. Rizvi, *Muslim World*, 99 (2009), pp. 232–235; M. Ḥ. Sākit, *Guzārish-i Mīrāth*, 13–14 (October–November, 2007), pp. 33–34; R. Tottoli, *Oriente Moderno*, 35 (2006), p. 389.

Translations:

5(a)   Arabic: Sayf al-Dīn al-Qaṣīr, tr., *al-Ismāʿīliyyūn fī mujtamaʿāt al-ʿaṣr al-wasīṭ al-Islāmiyya* (London and Beirut: Dār al-Sāqī in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2008). pp. 294. Contains nos. 35, 56, 33, 40, 37, 32, 36, 45, 43, 39 and 41.

5(b)   French: Zarien Rajan-Badouraly, tr., *Les ismaéliens dans les sociétés musulmanes médiévales*, Études musulmanes, XLIV (Paris: Librairie Philosophique J. Vrin, 2011). pp. 183. Contains nos. 35, 56, 33, 40, 37, 32, 36, 45, 43, 39 and 41.

5(c)   Persian: Farīdūn Badraʾī, tr., *Ismāʿīliyya va Īrān: majmūʿa-yi maqālāt* (Tehran: Farzān, 1389 Sh./2010). pp. 302. Contains nos. 35, 56, 33, 40, 37, 32, 36, 45, 43, 39 and 41.

5(d)   Russian: Zulaykho Ojieva, tr., ed. Leila R. Dodykhudoeva, *Traditsii ismailizma v srednie veka: Sbornik statey* [Traditions of Ismailism in Medieval Times: Collected Essays] (Moscow: Ladomir, 2006). pp. 319. Includes a Foreword by F. Daftary, pp. 1–19, and a 'Bibliography of Publications of F. Daftary', pp. 270–279. Contains nos. 35, 31, 33, 40, 32, 36, 42, 45, 43, 39, 41.

6.   *The Ismāʿīlīs: Their History and Doctrines* (2nd ed., Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007). pp. xxii+772+25 plates+2 maps; repr. with corrections, 2011.

Translations:

6(a)   Arabic: Sayf al-Dīn al-Qaṣīr, tr., *al-Ismāʿīliyyūn* (London and Beirut: Dār al-Sāqī, 2011).

6(b)   Persian: Farīdūn Badraʾī, tr., *Tārīkh va ʿaqāʾid-i Ismāʿīliyya* (Tehran: Farzān, forthcoming).

6(c)   Russian: Leila R. Dodykhudoeva, tr., *Ismaility: Ikh istoriya i doktriny* (Moscow: Natalis, 2011).

6(d)   Tajik (Cyrillic transcription): Abdusalom Makhmadnazar, tr., *Tarikhi Ismoiliyan* (Dushanbe, forthcoming).

7.   Co-author (with Zulfikar Hirji), *The Ismailis: An Illustrated History* (London: Azimuth Editions in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, distributed by Thames and Hudson,

2008). pp. 262 + 360 illustrations + 17 maps. A publication to commemorate the Golden Jubilee of His Highness the Aga Khan.

8. *Historical Dictionary of the Ismailis.* Historical Dictionaries of Religions, Philosophies and Movements (Lanham, Toronto and Oxford: Scarecrow Press, 2011).

II. Edited books

9. *Mediaeval Isma'ili History and Thought* (Cambridge and New York: Cambridge University Press, 1996). pp. xviii + 331; repr. with corrections, 1996, 2001.

Reviewed by:
S. Bashir, *Speculum*, 76 (2001), pp. 424–426; M. Boivin, *Bulletin Critique des Annales Islamologiques*, 14 (1998), pp. 59–61; Y. M. Choueiri, *History*, 88 (2003), pp. 482–483; H. Daiber, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung*, 93 (1998), 55–57; D. De Smet, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 59 (2002), 422–426; P. Franke, *Die Welt des Islams*, 38 (1998), pp. 265–267; S. Hamdani, *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 31 (1999), pp. 117–120; G. Hoffmann, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 54 (1997), 505–507; P. Jackson, *Journal of Semitic Studies*, 42 (1997), pp. 434–436; V. Klemm, *Der Islam*, 78 (2001), pp. 192–193; E. Kohlberg, *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam*, 20 (1996), pp. 279–281; G. Lane, *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 65 (2002), pp. 380–382; O. Leaman, *British Journal of Middle Eastern Studies*, 23 (1996), pp. 206–207; L. Lewisohn, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 8 (1998), pp. 86–88; P. Lory, *Studia Islamica*, 85 (1997), pp. 191–192; J. Scott Meisami, *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 118 (1998), pp. 112–114; M. Momen, *Iranian Studies*, 31 (1998), pp. 118–119; J. P. Monferrer Sala, *Miscelánea de estudios árabes y hebraicos: Sección árabe-islam*, 47 (1998), pp. 433–435; M. Morony, *Iran Nameh*, 18 (2000), pp. 167–169; K. Öhrnberg, *Studia Orientalia*, 82 (1997), pp. 255–256; K. J. Perkins, *The Historian* (Allentown), 60 (1998), pp. 841–842; M. Swartz, *Choice*, 34 (1997), p. 812.

Translations:
9(a)   Arabic: Sayf al-Dīn al-Qaṣīr, tr., *al-Ismāʿīliyyūn fi'l-*

ʿaṣr al-wasīṭ: taʾrīkhuhum wa fikruhum (Damascus and Beirut: Dār al-Madā, 1999). pp. 328.

9(b) Persian: Farīdūn Badraʾī, tr., *Tārīkh va andīshahā-yi Ismāʿīlī dar sadahā-yi miyāna* (Tehran: Farzān, 1382 Sh./2003). pp. 403.

10. *Intellectual Traditions in Islam* (London: I.B.Tauris in associa-tion with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2000). pp. xvii + 252; repr. 2001. Abstract in French by M. A. Amir-Moezzi, *Abstracta Iranica*, 23 (2000), pp. 99–100.

Reviewed by:

M. A. Amir-Moezzi, *Studia Islamica*, 92 (2001), p. 210; Th. Bianquis, *Bulletin Critique des Annales Islamologiques*, 21 (2005), p. 20; O. Carré, *Arabica*, 48 (2001), pp. 413–416; Y. Choueiri, *History*, 87 (2002), pp. 82–83; R. Elger, *Journal of Semitic Studies*, 47 (2002), pp. 170–172; *Encounters: Journal of Inter-Cultural Perspectives*, 6 (2000), pp. 246–248; J. van Ess, *Die Welt des Orients*, 32 (2002), pp. 226–229; F. Griffel, *Die Welt des Islams*, 43 (2003), pp. 398–400; M. S. Ḥanāʾī Kāshānī, *Nashr-i Dānish*, 17 (Spring, 2000), pp. 85–86; G. Hoffmann, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 58 (2001), 261–262; I. Kalin, *The Muslim World Book Review*, 24 (Winter, 2004), pp. 17–21; N. Lakhani, *Journal of the Henry Martyn Institute*, 21 (2002), pp. 102–113; Y. Lev, *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam*, 27 (2002), p. 586; J. Scott Meisami, *Journal of Islamic Studies*, 14 (2003), pp. 212–216; A. J. Newman, *Iranian Studies*, 35 (2002), pp. 210–212; I. Ozdemir, *Muslim World*, 93 (2003), pp. 345–347; L. Ridgeon, *British Journal of Middle Eastern Studies*, 32 (2005), pp. 131–132; H. Touati, *Bulletin Critique des Annales Islamologiques*, 19 (2003), p. 30; D. Waines, *Islam and Christian–Muslim Relations*, 12 (2001), pp. 383–384; N. Yavari, *Middle East Studies Association Bulletin*, 35 (2001), pp. 63–64.

Translations:

10(a) Arabic: Nāṣiḥ A. Mīrzā, tr., *al-Manāhij waʾl-aʿrāf al-ʿaqlāniyya fiʾl-Islām* (Beirut and London: Dār al-Sāqī in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2004). pp. 359.

10(b) French: Zarien Rajan-Badouraly, tr., *Traditions intellec-*

tuelles en Islam (Paris: Librairie d'Amérique et d'Orient, J. Maisonneuve, 2009). pp. 206.

10(c) Indonesian (Bahasa): Fuad Jabali and Udjang Tholib, tr., *Tradisi-Tradisi Intelektual Islam* (Jakarta: Penerbit Erlangga, 2006). pp. xvi + 352.

10(d) Persian: Farīdūn Badra'ī, tr., *Sunnathā-yi ʿaqlānī dar Islām* (Tehran: Farzān, 1380 Sh./2001). pp. 274.

10(e) Portuguese: Faranaz Keshavjee, tr., *Tradições intelectuais no Islão* (Lisbon, forthcoming).

10(f) Tajik (Cyrillic transcription): Muso Dinorshoev, tr., *Sunnatkhoi akloni dar Islom* (Dushanbe: Nodir, 2002). pp. 327.

10(g) Turkish: Muhammet Şeviker, tr., *İslâm'da entelektüel gelenekler.* Alternatif düşünce dizisi, 58 (Istanbul: Insan Yayınları, 2005). pp. 272.

11. Co-editor (with Josef W. Meri), *Culture and Memory in Medieval Islam: Essays in Honour of Wilferd Madelung* (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2003). pp. xvi + 464.

Reviewed by:
M. Abdul Jabbar Beg, *The Muslim Book Review*, 25 (2005), pp. 32–34; M. Brett, *Bulletin of the Royal Institute for Inter-Faith Studies*, 7 (2005), pp. 175–179; M. Gillet, *Abstracta Iranica*, 26 (2003), pp. 3–4; N. Green, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 16 (2006), pp. 93–95; P. Heine, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung*, 100, iv–v (2005), 532–538; R. Kruk, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, 63 (2006), 419–421; E. S. Ohlander, *MELA Notes, Journal of Middle Eastern Librarianship*, 79 (2006), pp. 17–20; A. Sadeghi, *Theory, Culture and Society*, 25 (2008), pp. 153–154; J. I. Smith, *Muslim World*, 98 (2008), p. 157; D. Steigerwald, *Studies in Religion/ Sciences Religieuses*, 33 (2004), pp. 504–505; D. Thomas, *Islam and Christian–Muslim Relations*, 18 (2007), pp. 129–130.

12. Co-Editor-in-chief (with Wilferd Madelung), *Encyclopaedia Islamica* (Leiden: E. J. Brill in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2008–).

13.   Joint-editor (with Elizabeth Fernea and Azim Nanji), *Living in Historic Cairo: Past and Present in an Islamic City* (London: Azimuth Editions in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, distributed by Washington University Press, 2010), pp. 300+DVD.

14.   *A Modern History of the Ismailis*: *Continuity and Change in a Muslim Community*. Ismaili Heritage Series, 13 (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2011), pp. xxi+400.

III. Articles, book chapters and miscellanea

15.   'Bibliography of the Publications of the late W. Ivanow', *Islamic Culture*, 45 (1971), pp. 55–67; repr. in abridged form in *Ilm*, 3, no. 4 (1978), pp. 35–40.

16.   'W. Ivanow: A Biographical Notice', *Middle Eastern Studies*, 8 (1972), pp. 241–244.

17.   'The Balance of Payments Deficit and the Problem of Inflation in Iran, 1955–1962', *Iranian Studies*, 5 (1972), pp. 2–24.

18.   'Development Planning and Budgeting in Iran', in *CENTO Seminar on Budget Administration* (Ankara: Central Treaty Organization, 1973), pp. 221–232.

19.   'The Quantity Theory of Money and Keynes' Theory of Money and Prices: A Comparative Analysis', *Central Bank of Iran Bulletin*, 11 (1973), pp. 519–540.

20.   'Development Planning in Iran: A Historical Survey', *Iranian Studies*, 6 (1973), pp. 176–228.

21.   'Shirkathā-yi chand milliyatī dar ṣanāyiʿ-i Īrān' [Multinational Enterprises in Iran's Industries], in *Kitāb-i Āgāh: masāʾil-i Īrān va Khāvar-i Miyāna* (Tehran: Intishārāt-i Āgāh, 1360 Sh./1981), vol. 1, pp. 5–35. Abstract in French, Bernard Hourcade, *Abstracta Iranica*, 5 (1982), p. 753.

22.   'Bibliography of W. Ivanow: Addenda and Corrigenda', *Islamic Culture*, 56 (1982), pp. 239–240.

23.   'Taḥqīqāt-i Ismāʿīlī va Ismāʿīliyān-i nakhustīn' [Ismaili Studies and the Early Ismailis], in *Kitāb-i Āgāh: majmūʿa-yi maqālāt dar bāra-yi Īrān va Khāvar-i Miyāna* (Tehran: Intishārāt-i Āgāh, 1362 Sh./1983), pp. 105–139.

24.   'Vladīmīr Īvānuf, ustādī dar Ismāʿīliyya-shināsī' [Wladimir

Ivanow, a Master of Ismaili Studies], *Ayandeh*, 9 (1983), pp. 665–674.

25.   'Professor Asaf A. A. Fyzee (1899–1981)', *Arabica*, 31 (1984), pp. 327–330.

26.   'The Bibliography of Asaf A. A. Fyzee', *Indo-Iranica*, 37 (1984), pp. 49–63.

27.   'Ghazālī va Ismāʿīliyya' [Ghazālī and the Ismailis], *Maʿārif*, 1 (1985); special issue on Ghazālī, pp. 179–198; English summary, p. 5; repr. in Muḥammad Karīmī Zanjānī Aṣl, ed., *Darāmadī bar kashākish-i Ghazālī va Ismāʿīliyān* (Tehran: Kavīr, 1381 Sh./2002), vol. 1, pp. 193–220.

28.   'Marius Canard (1888–1982): A Bio-Bibliographical Notice', *Arabica*, 33 (1986), pp. 251–262.

29.   'Nukātī dar bāra-yi āghāz-i nahḍat-i Ismāʿīliyya' [Notes on the Origins of the Ismaili Movement], *Iran Nameh*, 7 (1989), pp. 430–442; English summary, pp. 28–29.

30.   'Avvalīn rahbarān-i Ismāʿīliyya' [The Earliest Leaders of Ismailism], in Yaḥyā Mahdavī and Īraj Afshār, ed., *Haftād maqāla. Armaghān-i farhangī bih Duktur Ghulām Ḥusayn Ṣadīqī* (Tehran: Asāṭīr, 1369 Sh./1990), vol. 1, pp. 113–124.

31.   'The Earliest Ismāʿīlīs', *Arabica*, 38 (1991), pp. 214–245; repr. in Etan Kohlberg, ed., *Shīʿism. The Formation of the Classical Islamic World*, 33 (Aldershot: Ashgate, 2003), pp. 235–266; repr. in Paul Luft and Colin Turner, ed., *Shiʿism: Critical Concepts in Islamic Studies*. Volume I: *Origins and Evolution* (London and New York: Routledge, 2008), pp. 132–157. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 47–69.

32.   'Persian Historiography of the Early Nizārī Ismāʿīlīs', *Iran, Journal of the British Institute of Persian Studies*, 30 (1992), pp. 91–97; repr. in no. 5, pp. 107–123. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 129–146. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 83–93. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 125–143. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 103–114.

33.   'A Major Schism in the Early Ismāʿīlī Movement', *Studia Islamica*, 77 (1993), pp. 123–139; repr. in no. 5, pp. 45–61. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 61–79. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 41–52. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 53–72. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 70–82.

34.   'Guftigū bā Farhad Daftary', text of an interview on Ismaili studies, conducted by Ali Dehbashi and Reza Rezazadeh Langaroudi, published in *Kelk*, 49–50 (1994), pp. 191–214. Includes 'Bibliography of F. Daftary's Publications', pp. 206–214;

repr. in Ali Dehbashi, ed., *Guftigūhā* (Tehran: Ṣidā-yi Muʿāṣir, 1379 Sh./2000), pp. 137–158.

35. 'Diversity in Islam: Communities of Interpretation', in Azim A. Nanji, ed., *The Muslim Almanac: A Reference Work on the History, Faith, Cultures and Peoples of Islam* (Detroit, MI: Gale Research Inc., 1996), pp. 161–173; repr. in no. 5, pp. 1–26. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 15–42. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 21–38. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 5–31. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 23–44.

36. 'Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ and the Origins of the Nizārī Ismaʿili Movement', in no. 9, pp. 181–204; repr. in no. 5, pp. 124–148. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 147–172. Arabic tr. in no. 9(a), pp. 185–209. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 95–111. Persian tr. in no. 9(b), pp. 225–253. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 145–173. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 115–132.

37. 'Sayyida Ḥurra: The Ismāʿīlī Ṣulayḥid Queen of Yemen', in Gavin R. G. Hambly, ed., *Women in the Medieval Islamic World: Power, Patronage and Piety*. The New Middle Ages, 6 (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1998), pp. 117–130; repr. with corrections, 1999; repr. in no. 5, pp. 89–103. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 111–125. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 71–80. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 105–121.

38. 'Sectarian and National Movements in Iran, Khurasan and Transoxania during Umayyad and Early ʿAbbasid Times', in *History of Civilizations of Central Asia*. Volume IV: *The Age of Achievement, A.D. 750 to the End of the Fifteenth Century*, Part One: *The Historical, Social, and Economic Setting*, ed., Muhammad S. Asimov and Clifford Edmund Bosworth. UNESCO Multiple History Series (Paris: UNESCO Publishing, 1998), pp. 41–59 and 442–444.

39. 'Ismāʿīlī-Sufi Relations in Early Post-Alamūt and Safavid Persia', in Leonard Lewisohn and David Morgan, ed., *The Heritage of Sufism*. Volume 3: *Late Classical Persianate Sufism (1501–1750)* (Oxford: Oneworld, 1999), pp. 275–289; repr. in no. 5, pp. 183–203. Persian tr., 'Ravābiṭ-i Ṣūfiyān va Ismāʿīliyān dar Īrān pas az suqūṭ-i Alamūt va āghāz-i salṭanat-i Ṣafavī', in L. Lewisohn and D. Morgan, ed., *Mīrāth-i taṣawwuf*, tr. Majd al-Dīn Kayvānī (Tehran: Nashr-i Markaz, 1384 Sh./2005), vol. 1, pp. 586–603. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 209–231. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 137–151. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 215–237. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 186–198.

40. 'The Ismaili *Daʿwa* outside the Fatimid *Dawla*', in Marianne Barrucand, ed., *L'Égypte Fatimide, son art et son histoire*. Actes du colloque organisé à Paris les 28, 29 et 30 mai 1998 (Paris: Presses de l'Université de Paris-Sorbonne, 1999), pp. 29–43; repr. in no. 5, pp. 62–88. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 81–109. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 53–70. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 73–103. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 83–100.

41. 'Intellectual Life among the Ismailis: An Overview', in no. 10, pp. 87–111; repr. in no. 5, pp. 207–230. Abstract in French, by M. A. Amir-Moezzi, in *Abstracta Iranica*, 23 (2000), pp. 99–100. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 235–259. Arabic tr. in no. 10(a), pp. 141–174. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 155–170. French tr. in no. 10(b), pp. 79–98. Indonesian tr. in no. 10(c), pp. 127–162. Persian tr. in no. 10(d), pp. 99–126. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 241–267. Tajik tr. in no. 10(e), pp. 128–157. Turkish tr. in no. 10(f), pp. 105–129. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 201–218.

42. 'The Medieval Ismāʿīlīs of the Iranian Lands', in *Studies in Honour of Clifford Edmund Bosworth*. Volume II: *The Sultan's Turret: Studies in Persian and Turkish Culture*, ed. Carole Hillenbrand (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 2000), pp. 43–81; repr. in *Payandeh Memorial Volume: Forty-six Papers in Memory of the late Mahmud Payandeh Langarudi*, ed. Reza Rezazadeh Langaroudi (Tehran: Sālī Publications, 2001), pp. 25–60. Abstract in French, D. Durand-Guédy, *Abstracta Iranica*, 23 (2000), p. 99. Partial Russian tr. in no. 5 (d), pp. 133–159.

43. 'Naṣīr al-Dīn Ṭūsī and the Ismailis of the Alamūt Period', in Nasrollah Pourjavady and Živa Vesel, ed., *Naṣīr al-Dīn Ṭūsī: philosophe et savant du XIIIᵉ siècle*. Bibliothèque Iranienne, 54 (Tehran: Presses Universitaires d'Iran and Institut Français de Recherche en Iran, 2000), pp. 59–67; repr. in no. 5, pp. 171–182. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 197–207. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 129–136. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 201–214. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 178–185.

44. 'Muṭalaʿāt-i Ismāʿīlī: pīshīna-yi tārīkhī va ravandhā-yi jadīd' [Ismaili Studies: Historical Antecedents and Modern Trends], *Iran Nameh*, 18 (2000), pp. 257–271; English summary, pp. 12–13.

45. 'The Ismaʿilis and the Crusaders: History and Myth', in Zsolt Hunyadi and Jozsef Laszlovszky, ed., *The Crusades and the Military Orders: Expanding the Frontiers of Medieval Latin*

Christianity (Budapest: Department of Medieval Studies, Central European University, 2001), pp. 21–41; repr. in no. 5, pp. 149–170. Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 173–195. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 113–127. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 175–200. Russian tr. in no. 5(d), pp. 160–177.

46. 'The Ismailis: A Religious Community in Islam', *Bulletin of the Royal Institute for Inter-Faith Studies*, 3 (Spring–Summer, 2001), pp. 1–15. Abstract in *Bulletin of the Royal Institute for Inter-Faith Studies*, 1 (1999), pp. 199–200.

47. 'Pīshguftār' [Introduction], in Department of Islamic Denominations, The Center for Religious Studies, *Ismāʿīliyya: majmūʿa-yi maqālāt* (Qumm: The Center for Religious Studies, 1391 Sh./2002), pp. 11–31.

48. 'Ismaili Studies: Antecedents and Modern Developments', *ISIM* [International Institute for the Study of Islam in the Modern World] *Newsletter*, 9 (January, 2002), p. 37.

49. 'Foreword' to Nadia Eboo Jamal, *Surviving the Mongols: Nizārī Quhistānī and the Continuity of Ismaili Tradition in Persia*. Ismaili Heritage Series, 8 (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2002), pp. xiii–xiv. Arabic tr., 'al-Muqaddima', in N. Eboo Jamal, *al-Nājūn min al-ghazw al-Mughūlī*, tr. Sayf al-Dīn al-Qaṣīr (Beirut and London: Dār al-Sāqī in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2004), pp. 15–17. Persian tr., 'Pīshguftār', in N. Eboo Jamal, *Baqā-yi baʿd az Mughūl: Nizārī Quhistānī va tadāvum-i sunnat-i Ismāʿīlī dar Īrān*, tr. Farīdūn Badra'ī (Tehran: Farzān, 1382 Sh./2003), pp. 1–2.

50. 'Foreword' to Idrīs ʿImād al-Dīn, *ʿUyūn al-akhbār*, vol. 7, ed. Ayman Fu'ād Sayyid, with summary tr., Paul E. Walker and Maurice A. Pomerantz, *The Fatimids and their Successors in Yaman: The History of an Islamic Community*. Ismaili Texts and Translations Series, 4 (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2002), pp. ix–x.

51. 'ʿAqā'id va muṭalaʿāt-i Ismāʿīlī' [Ismaili Doctrines and Studies], *Haft Āsmān*, 4 (Winter, 2003), pp. 11–46.

52. 'Bibliography of the Works of Wilferd Madelung', in no. 11, pp. 5–40.

53. 'Ismaili Studies: Background and Modern Developments', *The Ismaili, USA* (March 21, 2004), pp. 14–17; also in *The Ismaili, United Kingdom* (July, 2004), pp. 50–54, in *The Ismaili, Pakistan*

(December, 2004), pp. 39–45, and in *The Ismaili, India*, 48, no. 1 (March, 2004), pp. 46–53 (with Gujarati tr.). Portuguese tr., Nureia Alli, 'Estudos Ismailis, passado e desenvolvimentos modernos', in *The Ismaili, Portugal* (July, 2004), pp. 23–27.

54. 'Shāh Ṭāhir and the Nizārī Ismaili Disguises', in Todd Lawson, ed., *Reason and Inspiration in Islam: Theology, Philosophy and Mysticism in Muslim Thought. Essays in Honour of Hermann Landolt* (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2005), pp. 395–406. Abstract in French by F. Speziale in *Abstracta Iranica*, 28 (2005), p. 158; Persian tr., 'Shāh Ṭāhir va pinhānkārīhā-yi Ismāʿīliyya-yi Nizārī', tr. Nāṣir Raḥmdil, in T. Lawson, ed., *ʿAql va ilhām dar Islām. Jashn-nāma-yi Hermann Landolt* (Tehran: Intishārāt-i Ḥikmat, 1387 Sh./2008), vol. 1, pp. 329–348.

55. 'Ali in Classical Ismaili Theology', in Ahmet Yasar Oçak, ed., *From History to Theology: Ali in Islamic Beliefs*. Publications of the Turkish Historical Society, XXX. Serial – no. 4a (Ankara: Turkish Historical Society, 2005), pp. 59–82. Turkish tr., 'Klasik İsmâilî İnancında Hz. Ali'nin Yeri', in A. Y. Oçak, ed., *Tarihten Teolojiye: İslam İnançlarında Hz. Ali*. Türk Tarih Kurumu Yaynınları, XXX. Dizi-sayı 4 (Ankara: Türk Tarih Kurumu, 2005), pp. 55–78.

56. 'The Ismailis and Ismaili Studies', in no. 5 (pp. 27–41). Arabic tr. in no. 5(a), pp. 43–58. French tr. in no. 5(b), pp. 12–20. Persian tr. in no. 5(c), pp. 33–50.

57. 'The "Order of the Assassins": J. von Hammer and the Orientalist Misrepresentations of the Nizari Ismailis', *Iranian Studies*, 39 (2006), pp. 71–81.

58. 'What is Shiite Islam?' (with Azim Nanji), in Vincent J. Cornell, ed., *Voices of Islam*. Volume 1: *Voices of Tradition*. Praeger Perspectives (Westport, CT: Praeger, 2007), pp. 217–244.

59. 'The Ismailis and their Role in the History of Medieval Syria and the Near East' (with Azim Nanji), in Stefano Bianca, ed., *Syria: Medieval Citadels Between East and West* (Turin: Umberto Allemandi for The Aga Khan Trust for Culture, 2007), pp. 37–50.

60. 'The Ismaili *Daʿwa* under the Fatimids', in Urbain Vermeulen and Kristof D'hulster, ed., *Egypt and Syria in the Fatimid, Ayyubid and Mamluk Eras. V.* Proceedings of the 11th, 12th and 13th International Colloquium organised at the Katholieke

Universiteit, Leuven, in May 2002, 2003 and 2004. Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta, 169 (Leuven and Paris: Peeters, 2007), pp. 73–89.

61. 'Foreword' (in Arabic and English) to Idrīs 'Imād al-Dīn, *'Uyūn al-akhbār*, vols. 1–7, ed. Ahmad Chleilat, Mahmoud Fakhoury et al. Ismaili Texts and Translations Series, 7a–g (London and Damascus: The Institute of Ismaili Studies in association with Institut français du Proche-Orient, 2007–2011).

62. 'Cyclical Time and Sacred History in Medieval Ismaili Thought', in Kristof D'hulster and Jo Van Steenbergen, ed., *Continuity and Change in the Realms of Islam: Studies in Honour of Professor Urbain Vermeulen*. Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta, 171 (Leuven and Paris: Peeters and Department of Oriental Studies, 2008), pp. 151–158.

63. 'Ismaili History and Literary Traditions', in Hermann Landolt, Samira Sheikh and Kutub Kassam, ed., *An Anthology of Ismaili Literature: A Shi'i Vision of Islam* (London: I.B.Tauris in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2008), pp. 1–29.

64. 'Sinān and the Nizārī Ismailis of Syria', in Daniela Bredi, Leonardo Capezzone, Wasim Dahmash and Lucia Rostagno, ed., *Scritti in onore di Biancamaria Scarcia Amoretti* (Rome: Sapienza-Università di Roma, Dipartimento di Studi Orientali; Edizioni Q, 2008), vol. 2, pp. 489–500.

65–68. 'Rannie ismaility' [The Early Ismailis], 'Ismaility Azii v X-vtoroj polovine XIV' [The Ismailis in the Asian Countries from the tenth century to the second half of the fourteenth century], 'Gosudarstvo Alamut' [The State of Alamut], 'Ismailitskie gosudarstava i obschiny Sirii i Jemena XII – XIIIvv.' [The Ismaili States and Communities in Syria and Yemen in the twelfth–thirteenth centuries], in Yuri M. Kobischanov, ed., *Ocherki istorii islamskoj civilizatsii* (Moscow: Rosspen, 2008), vol. 1, pp. 443–449, 449–463, 463–477, 477–482.

69–70. 'Ismaility v Irane postalamutskij period' [The Ismailis in Iran in the Post-Alamut Period], 'Ismaility v Indii: Khodzha i Satpant' [The Ismailis in India: Khojas and Satpanth], in Yuri M. Kobischanov, ed., *Ocherki istorii islamskoj civilizatsii* (Moscow: Rosspen, 2008), vol. 2, pp. 194–203, 361–367.

71. 'Foreword' to Nader El-Bizri, ed., *Epistles of the Brethren of Purity: The Ikhwān al-Ṣafā' and their Rasā'il. An Introduction* (Oxford and London: Oxford University Press in association

with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2008), pp. xv–xix.

72. 'Al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān, Ismāʿīlī Law and Imāmī Shiʿism', in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, Meir M. Bar-Asher and Simon Hopkins, ed., *Le Shīʿisme imāmite quarante ans après. Hommage à Etan Kohlberg*. Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études, Sciences religieuses, 137 (Turnhout, Belgium: Brepols, 2009), pp. 179–186.

73. 'Religious Identity, Dissimulation and Assimilation: The Ismaili Experience', in Yasir Suleiman, ed., *Living Islamic History: Studies in Honour of Professor Carole Hillenbrand* (Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2010), pp. 47–61.

74. 'Varieties of Islam', in *The New Cambridge History of Islam*. Volume 4: *Islamic Cultures and Societies to the End of the Eighteenth Century*, ed. Robert Irwin (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2010), pp. 105–141, 776–778.

75. 'Hidden Imams and Mahdis in Ismaili History', in Bruce D. Craig, ed., *Ismaili and Fatimid Studies in Honor of Paul E. Walker*. Chicago Studies on the Middle East (Chicago: Middle East Documentation Center, 2010), pp. 1–22.

IV. Encyclopaedia articles and contributions to other reference works

76–99. 'Anjedān', 'Anjoman-e Esmāʿīlī', 'Barnāma-rīzī', 'Carmatians', 'Dāʿī', 'Dawr', 'Dezkūh', 'Esmāʿīl b. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādeq', 'Fatimids, relations with Persia', 'Fedāʾī', 'Fedāʾī Ḵorāsānī', 'Free Will: ii. In Ismaʿili Shiʿism' (with Faquir M. Hunzai), 'Gerdkūh', 'Ḥākem be-Amr-Allāh', 'Ḥamid-al-Din Kermānī', 'Ḥasan II', 'Ḥasan Ṣabbāḥ', 'Ismaʿilism: i. Ismaʿili Studies', 'Ismaʿilism: ii. Ismaʿili Historiography', 'Ismaʿilism: iii. Ismaʿili History', 'Ivanow, Vladimir Alekseevich', 'Jalāl-al-Din Ḥasan III', 'Kahak', 'Ḵayrḵᵛāh-e Herāti', in *EIr*.

100–108. 'Nūr al-Dīn Muḥammad II', 'Rāshid al-Dīn Sinān', 'Rukn al-Dīn Khurshāh', 'Salamiyya' (with Johannes H. Kramers), 'Ṣayrafī, Muḥammad b. Badr', 'Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad', 'Shihāb al-Dīn al-Ḥusaynī', 'al-Ṭayyibiyya', 'Umm al-Kitāb: 2. Amongst the Shīʿa', in *EI2*.

109–112. 'Khayrkhwāh-i Harātī, Muḥammad Riḍā b. Sulṭān Ḥusayn', 'Muḥammad III b. Ḥasan, ʿAlāʾ al-Dīn', 'Muḥammad b. Ismāʿīl

al-Maymūn', 'Satr', in *EI2*, vol. 12, *Supplement*.

113–117.   'Ahl al-Kisā'', 'Alamūt', ''Alids', 'Amīnjī b. Jalāl', 'Assassins', in *EI3*.

118.   'Ismā'īliyya', in *Dā'irat al-Ma'ārif-i Buzurg-i Islāmī* (*The Great Islamic Encyclopaedia*), ed. Kazem Musavi Bojnurdi (Tehran: The Centre for the Great Islamic Encyclopaedia, 1989–), vol. 8, pp. 681–702. Arabic tr., 'al-Ismā'īliyya', in *Dā'irat al-Ma'ārif al-Islāmiyya al-Kubrā*, ed. K. Musavi Bojnurdi (Tehran: The Centre for the Great Islamic Encyclopaedia, 1430/2009), vol. 7, pp. 701–724.

119–124.   'Bāb, Bāb al-abwāb', 'Badakhshānī, Sayyid Suhrāb Walī', 'Buzurg-Umīd, Kiyā', 'Bohra', 'Pīr: nazd-i Ismā'īliyya', 'Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ', in *Dā'irat al-Ma'ārif-i Buzurg-i Islāmī*.

125.   ''Abd Allāh b. Maymūn al-Qaddāḥ', in *Encyclopaedia Islamica*, ed. W. Madelung and F. Daftary (Leiden: E. J. Brill in association with The Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2008–), vol. 1, pp. 167–169.

126–156.   'Āqā Khān', 'Ismā'īliyya', 'Idrīs ibn al-Ḥasan', 'Ivanow, Vladimir', 'Bāṭiniyya' (with Marshall G. S. Hodgson), 'Badakhshānī, Sayyid Suhrāb Walī', 'Burhānpūrī, Quṭb al-Dīn', 'Buzurg-Umīd, Kiyā', 'Bharūchī, Ḥasan ibn Nūḥ', 'Bohra', 'Bīrjandī, Ra'īs Ḥasan', 'Pandiyāt-i javānmardī', 'Pīr Shams', 'Pīr Ṣadr al-Dīn', 'Tārīkh/Tārīkh-nigārī: 5. Tārīkh-nigārī-yi Ismā'īliyān', 'Jalāl al-Dīn Ḥasan', 'Ḥujjat (4)', 'Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ', 'Ḥashīshiyya', 'Dā'ī', 'Rukn al-Dīn Khurshāh', 'Sinān ibn Salmān, Rāshid al-Dīn', 'Shāh Khalīl Allāh', 'Shāh Ṭāhir', ''Alā' al-Dīn Muḥammad', 'Qaddāḥ, 'Abd Allāh ibn Maymūn', 'Quhistānī, Abū Isḥāq', 'Nūr al-Dīn Muḥammad II', 'Musta'lawiyya', 'Ṭayyibiyya', 'Nizāriyya', in *Dānishnāma-yi Jahān-i Islām* (*Encyclopaedia of the World of Islam*), ed. S. Muṣṭafā Mīrsalīm, Ghulām-'Alī Ḥaddād 'Ādil et al. (Tehran: Encyclopaedia Islamica Foundation, 1369 Sh./1990–).

157.   'Bāṭiniyya va Qur'ān', in *Dānishnāma-yi Qur'ān* (*The Encyclopaedia of the Holy Qur'an*), ed. Bahā' al-Dīn Khurramshāhī (Tehran: Intishārāt-i Dūstān; Nāhīd, 1999), vol. 1, pp. 349–350.

158–161.   'Halîlullâh-ı, Kirmânî', 'Kirmânî, Hamîdüddin', 'Muhammed b. İsmâil el-Mektûm', 'Râsidüddin Sinân el-İsmâilî', in *Türkiye Diyanet Vakfı İslâm Ansiklopedisi* (*Turkish Encyclopaedia of Islam*) (Istanbul: Türkiye Dianet Vakfı, 1988–).

162.   'Ismaili Sects – South Asia' (with Azim Nanji), in *Encyclopedia*

of Modern Asia. Volume 3: *Laido to Malay – Indonesian Language*, ed. David Levinson and Karen Christensen (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons-Thomson, 2002), pp. 185–187.

163. 'Hamid al-Din Kirmani (d. 1020)', in *The Internet Encyclopedia of Philosophy*, ed. James Fieser. Online at http://www.iep.utm.edu/kirmani.html.

164–167. 'Alamut', 'Ismailis', 'Sijistani, Abu Yaʿqub Ishaq ibn Ahmad al-', 'Sinan, Rashid al-Din', in *The Oxford Dictionary of Islam*, ed. John L. Esposito (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003).

168–169. 'Assassins', 'Shiʿa: Ismaʿili', in *Encylopedia of Islam and the Muslim World*, ed. Richard C. Martin (New York: Macmillan Reference USA, 2004), vol. 1, pp. 85–86, vol. 2, pp. 628–629.

170–171. 'Ala al-Din Muhammad b. Hasan', 'Jalal al-Din Hasan III', in *Holy People of the World: A Cross-Cultural Encyclopedia*, ed. Phyllis G. Jestice (Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-Clio, 2004), vol. 2, pp. 349, 420–421.

172. 'Fatimid Empire 909–1171', in Malise Ruthven with A. Nanji, *Historical Atlas of Islam* (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2004), pp. 50–51.

173–174. 'Aga Khan (Ismaili)', 'Ismailis', in *Encyclopedia of the World's Minorities*, ed. Carl Skutsch (New York and London: Routledge, 2005), vol. 1, pp. 54–56, vol. 2, pp. 648–651.

175. 'Egypt: Fatimids, Later: 1073–1171', in *Encyclopedia of African History*, ed. Kevin Shillington (New York: Fitzroy Dearborn, 2005), vol. 1, pp. 433–435.

176. 'Ismāʿīliyya', in *Dānishnāma-yi Zabān-u Adab-i Fārsī* (*Encyclopaedia of Persian Language and Literature*), ed. Ismāʿīl Saʿādat (Tehran: Iranian Academy of Persian Language and Literature, 1384 Sh./2005), vol. 1, pp. 417–423.

177–180. 'Assassins: Ismaili', 'Fatimids', 'Hasan-i Sabbah', 'Ismailis', in *Medieval Islamic Civilization: An Encyclopedia*, ed. Josef W. Meri (New York: Routledge, 2006).

181–186. 'Badakhshani, Sayyid Suhrab', 'Husayni, Shah Tahir b. Radi al-Din', 'Idris ʿImad al-Din, Sayyid', 'al-Nuʿman, al-Qadi', 'Quhistani, Abu Ishaq', 'Sabbah, Hasan', in *The Biographical Encyclopaedia of Islamic Philosophy*, ed. Oliver Leaman (London and New York: Theommes Continuum, 2006).

187. 'Ismaility' (with Leila R. Dodykhudoeva and M. Iu. Roshchin), in *Bol'shaia Rossiĭskaia Entsiklopediia*, ed. S. L. Kravets (Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Bol'shaia Rossiĭskaia Entsiklopediia, 2008), vol. 12,

pp. 24–25.

188–190. 'Assassins', 'Fāṭimid Dynasty' (with Donald S. Richards), 'Khaṭṭābīyah', in *The Oxford Encyclopedia of the Islamic World*, ed. John L. Esposito (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009).

191. 'Ismailis', in *Encyclopedia of the Peoples of Africa and the Middle East*, ed. Jamie Stokes (New York: Facts on File, 2009), vol. 1, pp. 324–325.

192. 'Aga Khan', in *Encyclopedia of Muslim-American History*, ed. Edward C. Curtis IV (New York: Facts on File, 2010), vol. 1, pp. 25–26.

193. 'Assassins', in *The Oxford Encyclopedia of Medieval Warfare and Military Technology*, ed. Clifford J. Rogers (Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press, 2010), vol. 1, pp. 90–91.

194–195. 'Ismailis', 'Qarmatians', in *Conflict and Conquest in the Islamic World: Historical Encyclopedia*, ed. Alexander Mikaberidze (Santa Barbara, CA: ABC-Clio/Greenwood, 2011).

196–199. 'Aga Khan', 'Fatimid Dynasty (909–1171)', 'Nizaris', 'Qarmatians', in *Encyclopedia of Islamic Political Thought*, ed. Gerhard Bowering, Patricia Crone et al. (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2011).

200–211. 'Abū ʿAbd Allāh al-Shīʿī', 'Abū Ḥātim al-Rāzī', 'Abū Yaʿqūb al-Sijistānī', 'al-Ḥākim bi-Amr Allāh', 'Ḥamdān Qarmaṭ', 'Ḥamīd al-Dīn al-Kirmānī', 'Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ', 'Ismāʿīl b. Jaʿfar', 'Muḥammad b. Ismāʿīl', 'Nāṣir-i Khusraw', 'al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān', 'Rāshid al-Dīn Sinān', in *Biographical Dictionary of Islamic Civilization*, ed. Mustafa Shah (London: I.B.Tauris, forthcoming).

V. Book reviews

212. Nasr, S. Hossein, ed., *Ismāʿīlī Contributions to Islamic Culture*, Tehran, 1977 (*Iranian Studies*, 12, 1979, pp. 314–320).

213. Corbin, Henry, *Cyclical Time and Ismaili Gnosis*, tr. Ralph Manheim and James W. Morris, London, 1983 (*Nashr-i Dānish*, 3, October–November 1983, pp. 63–65).

214. Fidāʾī Khurāsānī, Muḥammad b. Zayn al-ʿĀbidīn, *Kitāb-i tārīkh-i Ismāʿīliyya, yā Hidāyat al-muʾminīn al-ṭālibīn* [History of the Ismailis], ed. Aleksandr A. Semenov, Tehran, 1362 Sh./1983 (*Nashr-i Dānish*, 4, June–July 1984, pp. 32–37).

215. Sutūda, Manūchihr, *Qilāʿ-i Ismāʿīliyya* [Ismaili Fortresses], Tehran, 1362 Sh./1983 (*Nashr-i Dānish*, 4, February–March 1984, pp. 41–44).

216. Yaʿqūb Āzhand, tr., *Ismāʿīliyān dar tārīkh* [Ismailis in History, being a Persian tr. of Bernard Lewis, *The Origins of Ismāʿīlism: A Study of the Historical Background to the Fāṭimid Caliphate* (Cambridge: W. Heffer and Sons, 1940), and Louis Massignon, ʿḲarmaṭians', *EI*, vol. 2, pp. 767–772, among others], Tehran, 1363 Sh./1984 (*Nashr-i Dānish*, 5, August–September 1985, pp. 10–15).

217. Stern, Samuel M., *Studies in Early Ismāʿīlism*, The Max Schloessinger Memorial Series, 1, Jerusalem and Leiden, 1983 (*Nashr-i Dānish*, 5, February–March 1985, pp. 50–54).

218. Ḥāfiẓ-i Abrū, ʿAbd Allāh b. Luṭf Allāh al-Bihdādīnī, *Majmaʿ al-tawārīkh: qismat-i khulafā-i ʿAlawiyya-i Maghrib va Miṣr va Nizāriyān va rafīqān* [Collection of Histories: The Section on the ʿAlid Caliphs of the Maghrib and Egypt and the Nizārīs], ed. Muḥammad Mudarrisī Zanjānī, Tehran, 1364 Sh./1985 (*Nashr-i Dānish*, 6, June–July 1986, pp. 34–37).

219. Tajdin, Nagib, *A Bibliography of Ismailism*, Delmar, NY, 1985 (*Middle East Studies Association Bulletin*, 20, 1986, pp. 272–273).

220. Kāshānī, Abu'l-Qāsim ʿAbd Allāh b. ʿAlī, *Zubdat al-tawārīkh: bakhsh-i Fāṭimiyān va Nizāriyān* [Choice Histories: The Section on the Fatimids and the Nizārīs], ed. Muḥammad Taqī Dānishpazhūh, 2nd ed., Tehran, 1366 Sh./1987 (*Nashr-i Dānish*, 8, February–March 1988, pp. 28–30).

221. Crone, Patricia and Martin Hinds, *God's Caliph: Religious Authority in the First Centuries of Islam*, Cambridge, 1986 (*Taḥqīqāt-i Islāmī*, 3, 1988–89, pp. 197–198).

222. Halm, Heinz, *Die Schia*, Darmstadt, 1988 (*Taḥqīqāt-i Islāmī*, 3, 1988–89, pp. 198–199).

223. Lapidus, Ira M., *A History of Islamic Societies*, Cambridge, 1988 (*Taḥqīqāt-i Islāmī*, 4, 1989–90, pp. 148–150).

224. Madelung, Wilferd, *Religious Trends in Early Islamic Iran*, Albany, NY, 1988 (*Iran Nameh*, 8, 1990, pp. 312–321).

225. Yarshater, Ehsan, ed., *Encyclopaedia Iranica*: Volume III (*Ātaš-Bayhaqī*), London and New York, 1989 (*Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 111, 1991, pp. 152–153).

226. Jambet, Christian, *La grande résurrection d'Alamût. Les formes de la liberté dans le shîʿisme ismaélien*, Lagrasse, 1990 (*Journal*

of the American Oriental Society, 112, 1992, pp. 308–310).

227. Shir Zamān Firūz, *Falsafa-yi akhlāqī-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw va rishahā-yi ān* [Nāṣir-i Khusraw's Ethical Philosophy and its Roots], Islamabad, 1992 (*Taḥqīqāt-i Islāmī*, 9, 1994, pp. 181–188).

228. Walker, Paul E., *Early Philosophical Shiism: The Ismaili Neoplatonism of Abū Yaʿqūb al-Sijistānī*, Cambridge Studies in Islamic Civilization, Cambridge, 1993 (*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 4, 1994, pp. 408–410).

229. Edwards, Anne, *Throne of Gold: The Lives of the Aga Khans*, London, 1995 (*Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 116, 1996, pp. 787–788).

230. Walker, Paul E., *The Wellsprings of Wisdom: A Study of Abū Yaʿqūb al-Sijistānī's Kitāb al-Yanābīʿ, including a complete English translation*, Salt Lake City, 1994 (*International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 28, 1996, pp. 256–258).

231. Walker, Paul E., *Abu Yaʿqub al-Sijistani: Intellectual Missionary*, Ismaili Heritage Series, 1, London, 1996 (*The Ismaili, United Kingdom*, 24 March, 1996, pp. 7–8; repr. in *The Ismaili, United States of America*, 1997, pp. 49–50).

232. Yarshater, Ehsan, ed., *Encyclopaedia Iranica*: Volume VI (*Coffeehouse-Dārā*), Costa Mesa, CA, 1993 (*Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 116, 1996, pp. 162–163).

233. De Smet, Daniel, *La Quiétude de l'intellect: Néoplatonisme et gnose ismaélienne dans l'oeuvre de Ḥamīd ad-Dīn al-Kirmānī*, Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta, 67, Leuven, 1995 (*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 7, 1997, pp. 119–121).

234. Amir-Moezzi, Mohammad Ali, *The Divine Guide in Early Shiʿism: The Sources of Esotericism in Islam*, tr. David Streight, Albany, NY, 1994 (*Journal of Islamic Studies*, 9, 1998, pp. 309–311).

235. Halm, Heinz, *The Empire of the Mahdi: The Rise of the Fatimids*, tr. Michael Bonner, Handbuch der Orientalistik, Abt I, Band 26, Leiden, 1996 (*Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 118, 1998, pp. 298–300).

236. Mirza, Nasseh A., *Syrian Ismailism: The Ever Living Line of the Imamate, AD 1100–1260*, Richmond, Surrey, 1997 (*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 8, 1998, pp. 265–267).

237. Branca, Paolo, *Un 'catechismo' druso della Biblioteca Reale di Torino*, Milan, 1996 (*Journal of Semitic Studies*, 45, 2000, pp. 219–221).

238. Brett, Michael, *The Rise of the Fatimids: The World of the Mediterranean and the Middle East in the Fourth Century of the Hijra, Tenth Century CE*, The Medieval Mediterranean, 30, Leiden, 2001 (*Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 65, 2002, pp. 152–153).

239. Cortese, Delia, *Ismaili and Other Arabic Manuscripts: A Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies*, London, 2000 (*Journal of Semitic Studies*, 47, 2002, pp. 164–166).

240. García-Arenal, Mercedes, ed., *Mahdisme et millénarisme en Islam*, Aix-en-Provence, 2000 (*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3rd series, 12, 2002, pp. 196–198).

241. al-Shahrastānī, Muḥammad b. ʿAbd al-Karīm, *Majlis: Discours sur l'ordre et la création*, ed. and tr. Diane Steigerwald, Saint-Nicolas, Québec, 1998 (*Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 122, 2002, pp. 643–644).

242. Wasserman, James, *The Templars and the Assassins: The Militia of Heaven*, Rochester, VT., 2001 (*Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 122, 2002, pp. 644–646).

243. Cole, Juan, *Sacred Space and Holy War: The Politics, Culture and History of Shiʿite Islam*, London 2002 (*The Middle Eastern Journal*, 57, 2003, pp. 521–522).

244. Jamal, Nadia Eboo, *Surviving the Mongols: Nizārī Quhistānī and the Continuity of Ismaili Tradition in Persia*, Ismaili Heritage Series, 8, London, 2002 (*Journal of Islamic Studies*, 15, 2004, pp. 229–232).

245. Walker, Paul E., *Fatimid History and Ismaili Doctrine*, Variorum Collected Studies Series, Aldershot, 2008 (*Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, forthcoming).

Bibliography

This is a comprehensive bibliography of the sources cited in this volume. Where authors have used different editions of the same work, all details have been given; when translations of primary texts are given, this does not necessarily mean that they have been used by all authors. For convenience of reference, each source is followed by the initials of the author in whose article it is found, in square brackets, as follows: Iraj Afshar [IA]; Hamid Algar [HA]; Omar Alí-de-Unzaga [OA]; Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi [AM]; Jalal Badakhchani [JB]; Carmela Baffioni [CB]; C. Edmund Bosworth [CEB]; Delia Cortese [DC]; Patricia Crone [PC]; Daniel De Smet [DS]; Robert Gleave [RG]; Hamid Haji [HH]; István Hajnal [IH]; Abbas Hamdani [AH]; Carole Hillenbrand [CH]; Alice C. Hunsberger [ACH]; Hermann Landolt [HL]; Leonard Lewisohn [LL]; Wilferd Madelung and Paul E. Walker [M&W]; Andrew Newman [AN]; Ismail K. Poonawala [IP].

Abbreviations

EI2   *The Encyclopedia of Islam*, ed. H. A. R. Gibb et al., New ed., Leiden: Brill, 1960–2004.

EI3   *The Encyclopedia of Islam, Three*, ed. M. Gaborieau et al., Leiden: Brill, 2007–.

EIr   *Encyclopaedia Iranica*, ed. E. Yarshater. London and New York: Encyclopaedia Iranica Foundation, 1982–.

EQ   *The Encyclopaedia of the Qurʾān*, ed. Jane D. McAuliffe, Leiden: Brill, 2001–2006.

Primary sources

ʿAbd al-Jabbār b. Aḥmad al-Hamadhānī, al-Qāḍī. *Tathbīt dalāʾil al-nubuwwa*, ed. ʿAbd al-Karīm ʿUthmān. Beirut, 1966. [IH]

ʿAbdān b. al-Rabīṭ (attrib.). *Kitāb Shajarat al-yaqīn*, ed. ʿĀrif Tāmir. Beirut, 1982; *see also* Abū Tammān, and Abū Firās al-Maynaqī. [DS]

___ *Kitāb al-Rusūm waʾl-izdiwāj waʾl-tartīb*, MS 1174 (Ar I 2A), Zāhid ʿAlī Collection, Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London. [M&W]

Abū Firās al-Maynaqī, Shihāb al-Dīn b. al-Qāḍī Naṣr (attrib.). *Kitāb al-Īḍāḥ*, ed. ʿĀrif Tāmir. Beirut, 1965; *see also* ʿAbdān, and Abū Tammām. [DS]

Abū Ḥanīfa al-Nuʿmān b. Thābit. *al-Fiqh al-akbar*. 2nd ed., Hyderabad, 1399/1978. [AM]

Abū Isḥāq-i Quhistānī. *Haft Bāb-i Abū Isḥāq*, ed. and tr. Wladimir Ivanow. Bombay, 1959. [LL]

Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan al-Ṭūsī; *see* al-Ṭūsī, Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan.

Abū Muḥammad al-Yamanī. *ʿAqāʾid al-thalāth waʾl-sabʿīn firqa*, ed. Muḥammad Zarbān al-Ghāmidī. Medina, 1414/1993. [M&W]

Abū Nuʿaym al-Iṣfahānī. *Kitāb Dhikr akhbār Iṣbahān*, ed. Sven Dedering as *Geschichte Iṣbahāns*. Leiden, 1931–1934. [AM]

Abū Tammām (attrib.). *Kitāb al-Shajara*, partial ed. and tr. Wilferd Madelung and Paul E. Walker, *An Ismaili Heresiography: The ʿBāb al-shayṭānʾ from Abū Tammāmʾs* Kitāb al-shajara. Leiden, 1998. [PC] [DS]

Abuʾl-Maʿālī b. ʿImrān. *Risālat al-Uṣūl waʾl-aḥkām*, in ʿĀrif Tāmir, ed., *Khams rasāʾil Ismāʿīliyya*. Salamiyya, 1956, pp. 100–143. [DS]

Abuʾl-Maʿālī, Muḥammad b. ʿUbayd Allāh. *Bayān al-adyān*, ed. Hāshim Raḍī. Tehran, 1342 Sh./1964. [PC]

Aetius (attrib.). *Placita Philosophorum*; *see* Qusṭā b. Lūqā; *see also Secondary Sources*, Daiber, *Aetius Arabus*. [HL]

Albert of Aachen. *Historia Ierosolimitana. History of the Journey to Jerusalem*, ed. and tr. Susan B. Edgington. Oxford, 2007. [CH]

ʿAlī al-Ṣulayḥī (attrib.). *Qiṣṣat al-ruʾyā min wafāt al-walad al-sayyid al-fāḍil al-muʿtamad and Qiṣṣat al-ruʾyā al-thāniya*, MS Ar.I. 1283, Zāhid ʿAlī Collection, The Institute of Ismaili Studies Library, London, ff. 1b–10b and 10b–13b, respectively. [DC]

al-ʿĀmilī, ʿal-Shahīd al-Awwalʾ, Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Makkī. *Dhikrā al-Shīʿa*, Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt li-Iḥyāʾ al-Turāth. 4 vols. Qumm, 1419/1999. [RG]

al-ʿĀmilī, ʿal-Shahīd al-Thānīʾ. Zayn al-Dīn b. ʿAlī. *Masālik al-afhām*, ed. Muʾassasat al-Maʿārif al-Islāmiyya. 15 vols. Qumm, 1413/1993 [RG]

al-ʿĀmilī, Muḥammad b. ʿAlī al-Mūsawī. *Madārik al-aḥkām*, ed. Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt li-Iḥyāʾ al-Turāth. 8 vols. Qumm, 1410/1990. [RG]

Anonymous. *Hizār ḥikāyat-i Ṣūfiyān*, ed. Īraj Afshār and Maḥmūd Umīdsālār. Tehran, 1382 Sh./2003. [HA]

___ *Itmām Tatimmat Ṣiwān al-ḥikma*. MS Köprölü 902 (copied Rabīʿ II 637

[=October 1239]); MS 935/2 (copied 689/1290), Central Library, Tehran University; MS Or. 9033, British Museum. [ACH]

___ *al-Munāẓara li'l-imām al-ḥujja Jaʿfar b. Muḥammad al-Ṣādiq*, ed. ʿAlī b. ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz al-ʿAlī. Riyadh, 1417/1996. [HA]

___ *Sīrat al-Malik al-Mukarram*; *see Secondary Sources*, Shakir, Mohammed [DC]

___ *Tarjuma-yi Qurʾān: nuskha-yi muʾarrakh-i 556 hijrī*, ed. Muḥammad Jaʿfar Yāḥaqqī. Mashhad, 1364 Sh./1985. [AM]

___ *Tarjuma-yi Tafsīr-i Ṭabarī*, *see* al-Ṭabarī.

___ *al-ʿUyūn waʾl-ḥadāʾiq fī akhbār al-ḥaqāʾiq*, ed. ʿUmar Saʿīdī. Damascus, 1972–1973. [IH]

Anṣārī al-Harawī, Khwāja ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad. *Ilāhī-nāma*, tr. Serge de Laugier de Beaurecueil, in 'L'Ilāhi-nāmè de Ḫʷağè ʿAbdallāh Anṣārī', *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, 47 (1948), pp. 151–170. [AM]

___ *Munājāt*, ed. as *Munājāt wa naṣāʾiḥ*. Berlin, 1924, and other editions; English tr. (based on later manuscripts) by Arthur J. Arberry, 'Anṣārī's Prayers and Counsels. Translated from the original Persian', *Islamic Culture*, 10 (1936) pp. 369–389; Wheeler McIntosh Thackston, tr., in Victor Danner and Wheeler McIntosh Thackston. *Ibn ʿAtaʾ Illah: the Book of Wisdom/Khwaja Abdullah Ansari: Intimate Conversations*. London, 1979. [AM]

Arberry, Arthur J., tr.; *see* Qurʾan.

al-Ardabīlī, al-Muqaddas Aḥmad b. Muḥammad [attrib.]. *Ḥadīqat al-Shīʿa*. Tehran, 1343/1964. [AN]

ʿArīb b. Saʿd al-Qurṭubī. *Ṣilat Taʾrīkh al-Ṭabarī*, ed. Michael J. de Goeje. Leiden, 1965. [IH]

Aristotle. *Peri Psychēs* (*De Anima*), tr. Walter S. Hett in *On the Soul. Parva Naturalia. On Breath*. London, 1935. [DS]

___ *Tà Physiká* (*Physica*), Book III, ed. and tr. Philip H. Wicksteed and Francis M. Cornford, *Physics. Books I-IV*. Cambridge, MA and London, 1957. [HL]

___ *Peri Poiētikēs* (*Ars Poetica*), ed. and tr. Samuel H. Butcher as *The Poetics of Aristotle*. 4th ed., London, 1922. [ACH]

al-Ashʿarī, Abuʾl-Hasan ʿAlī b. Ismāʿīl. *Maqālāt al-Islāmiyyīn*, ed. Helmut Ritter. Istanbul, 1929–1933. [PC]; Wiesbaden, 1963. [AH]

al-Astarābādī, Muḥammad Amīn. *Al-Fawāʾid al-madaniyya*, ed. Nūr al-Dīn Mūsawī. Qumm, 2003. [RG]

ʿAṭṭār, Farīd al-Dīn (attrib.). *Lisān al-ghayb*; *see* Pseudo-ʿAṭṭār. [HL]

Averroes; *see* Ibn Rushd.

Avicenna; *see* Ibn Sīnā.

ʿAwfī, Sadīd al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Muḥammad. *Kitāb Lubāb al-albāb*, ed. Edward G. Browne as *The Lubábuʾl-albáb of Muḥammad ʿAwfí*. London and Leiden, 1903; Tehran, 1361 Sh./1982. [ACH]

ʿAyn al-Quḍāt al-Hamadhānī, Abuʾl-Maʿālī ʿAbd Allāh (or Muḥammad) b. Abī Bakr. *Nāmahā-yi ʿAyn al-Quḍāt-i Hamadānī*, vols. 1 and 2, ed. ʿAfīf ʿUsayrān

and ʿAlīnaqī Munzawī. Beirut and Tehran, 1347–1350 Sh./1969–1972; vol. 3, ed. ʿAlīnaqī Munzawī. Tehran, 1377 Sh./1998–1999. [HL]

___ *Tamhīdāt*, ed. ʿAfīf ʿUsayrān in *Muṣannafāt-i ʿAyn al-Quḍāt-i Hamadānī*. Tehran, 1341 Sh./1962, part II. [HL]; French tr. Christiane Tortel as *Les tentations métaphysiques (Tamhidât)*. Paris, 1992.

___ *Shakwā al-gharīb*, ed. ʿAfīf ʿUsayrān in *Muṣannafāt-i ʿAyn al-Quḍāt-i Hamadānī*. Tehran, 1341 Sh./1962, part III; tr., *see Secondary Sources*, Arberry, *A Sufi Martyr*. [HL]

al-ʿAẓīmī, Muḥammad b. ʿAlī. *Taʾrīkh Ḥalab*; *see* Cahen, 'La chronique', *Secondary Sources*. [CH]

al-Baghawī, al-Ḥusayn b. Masʿūd. *Sharḥ al-sunna*, ed. Shuʿayb Arnāʾūṭ and Muḥammad Zuhayr Shāwīsh. Beirut, 1971. [IP]

al-Baghdādī, Abū Manṣūr ʿAbd al-Qāhir b. Ṭāhir. *al-Farq bayn al-firaq*, ed. Muḥammad Badr. Cairo, 1328/1910. [PC]; ed. Muḥammad Muḥyī'l-Dīn ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd. Beirut, 1995. [IH]

al-Baghdādī, al-Khaṭīb Aḥmad b. ʿAlī. *Taʾrīkh Baghdād*. Cairo, 1931.

al-Baḥrānī, ʿAlī b. al-Ḥasan. *Anwār al-badrayn fī tarājim ʿulamā' al-Qaṭīf wa'l-Aḥsā' wa'l-Baḥrayn*, ed. ʿAbd al-Karīm Muḥammad ʿAlī al-Bilādī. Beirut, 2003. [RG]

al-Baḥrānī, Yūsuf b. Aḥmad. *al-Durar al-Najafiyya min al-multaqaṭāt al-Yūsufiyya*. Lithograph, Tehran, 1314/1896 or 1897; new typeset edition, Beirut, 2002. [RG]

___ *al-Ḥadāʾiq al-nāḍira fī aḥkām al-ʿitra al-ṭāhira*, ed. Muḥammad Taqī al-Īrwānī. Qumm, 1984. [RG]

al-Bakcharī, ʿAlāʾ al-Dīn Mughalṭāy b. Qilīj b. ʿAbd Allāh; *see* Mughalṭāy b. Qilīj b. ʿAbd Allāh, ʿAlāʾ al-Dīn al-Bakcharī. [HA]

Bākharzī, ʿAbd al-Wāsiʿ Niẓāmī. *Maqāmāt-i Jāmī: gūshahāʾī az tārīkh-i farhangī wa ijtimāʿī-yi Khurāsān dar ʿaṣr-i Taymūriyān,* ed. Najīb Māyil Harawī. Tehran, 1371 Sh./1992. [HA]

al-Balkhī, Ṣafī al-Dīn. *Faḍāʾil Balkh*, extant in the Persian tr. by Muḥammad Ḥusaynī Balkhī (seventh/thirteenth century), ed. ʿAbd al-Ḥayy Ḥabībī. Tehran, 1350 Sh./1971. [AM]

al-Bāqillānī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. al-Ṭayyib. *Intiṣār li'l-Qurʾān*, ed. ʿUmar Ḥasan al-Qayyām. Beirut, 1425/2004. [AM]

al-Baṭalyawsī, ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. al-Sīd. *al-Iqtiḍāb fī sharḥ adab al-kuttāb*, ed. ʿAbd Allāh al-Bustānī. Beirut, 1901. [IP]

al-Bayḍāwī, Qāḍī ʿAbd Allāh b. ʿUmar. *Niẓām al-tawārīkh*, ed. Hakim Sayyid Shams-Ullah Qadri. Hyderabad, 1930; ed. Bahman Mīrzā Karīmī. Tehran, 1934; ed. Mīr Hāshim Muḥaddith. Tehran, 1383 Sh./2003. [HL]

Bayhaqī, Abu'l-Faḍl Muḥammad b. Ḥusayn. *Tārīkh-i Masʿūdī*, ed. Qāsim Ghanī and ʿAlī Akbar Fayyāḍ. Tehran 1324 Sh./1945; 2nd ed., ʿAlī Akbar Fayyāḍ. Mashhad, 1350 Sh./1971, and numerous subsequent Tehran reprints. [CEB]

al-Bayhaqī, Ẓahīr al-Dīn Abu'l-Ḥasan ʿAlī b. Zayd. *Tatimmat Ṣiwān al-ḥikma*, published with a Persian tr. by Nāṣir al-Dīn Khwāja Muntakhab al-Dīn as

Tārīkh al-ḥukamā al-musammā bi-Durrat al-akhbār wa lumʿat al-anwār, yaʿnī tarjuma-yi Tatimma-yi Ṣiwān al-ḥikma, ed. Muḥammad Shafīʿ. Lahore, 1935. See also Anoymous, *Itmām Tatimmat Ṣiwān al-ḥikma*. [ACH]

Bīrjandī, Ḥasan-i Ṣalāh-i Munshī; *see* Ḥasan-i Maḥmūd-i Kātib.

al-Bīrūnī, Abū Rayḥān Muḥammad b. Aḥmad. *Kitāb al-Ṣaydana fi'l-ṭibb*, ed. ʿAbbās Zaryāb Khu'ī. Tehran, 1370 Sh./1991. [AM]

___ *Taḥqīq mā li'l-Hind*, ed. Eduard Sachau. London, 1887; tr. Eduard Sachau, as *al-Beruni's India*. London, 1888; 2nd ed., 1910. [PC]

___ *Kitāb al-Āthār al-bāqiya ʿan al-qurūn al-khāliya* [=Chronologie orientalischer Völker], ed. Eduard Sachau. Leipzig, 1878, repr. 1923; tr. Eduard Sachau as *The Chronology of Ancient Nations*. London, 1879. [PC] [IH]

Blake, William. *Milton. A Poem*, ed. Geoffrey Keynes, in *The Complete Writings of William Blake*. London, 1972, pp. 480–535. [LL]

al-Bukhārī, Muḥammad b. Ismāʿīl. *al-Jāmiʿ al-Ṣaḥīḥ*. Cairo, 1932. [JB]

Dāmghānī, Iftikhār al-Dīn. *Rawshanā'ī-nāma*, ed. Ḥasan Dhu'l-Fiqārī in Iraj Afshar and Karīm Iṣfahāniyān, ed. *Nāmwāra-yi duktur Maḥmūd-i Afshār-i Yazdī*, vol. 8. Tehran, 1373 Sh./1994–1995, pp. 2300–2335. [HL]

Dārābī-yi Shīrāzī, ʿAbbās Sharīf. *Tuḥfat al-murād: Sharḥ-i qaṣīda-yi ḥikmīya-yi Mīr Abu'l-Qāsim-i Findiriskī*. Tehran, 1337 Sh./1958 or 1959. [HL]

___ *Tuḥfat al-murād: sharḥ-i qaṣīda-yi Mīr Findiriskī, shāriḥ Ḥakīm ʿAbbās Sharīf Dārābī, bi-ḍamīma-yi sharḥ-i Khalkhālī Wagīlānī*, ed. Muḥammad Ḥusayn Akbarī Sāwī, introduction by Sayyid Jalāl al-Dīn Āshtiyānī. Tehran, 1372 Sh./1994. [ACH]

Ḍārrābī, ʿAbd al-Raḥīm Kalāntar (Suhayl Kāshānī). *Tārīkh-i Kāshān*, ed. Iraj Afshar. Tehran, 2536 Persian Imperial year /1356 Sh./1977. [AN]

Dawlatshāh-i Samarqandī = Amīr Dawlatshāh b. ʿAlā' al-Dawla Bakhtishāh Samarqandī. *Tadhkirat al-Shuʿārā'*, ed. Edward G. Browne as *The Tadhkiratu 'sh-shuʿará ("Memoirs of the poets") of Dawlatsháh bin ʿAlá'u 'd-Dawla Bakhtísháh al-Ghází of Samarqand*. London, 1901. [HL]

Dāya, Najm al-Dīn al-Rāzī; *see under* 'al-Rāzī'.

al-Dhahabī, Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Aḥmad. *Mīzān al-iʿtidāl fī naqd al-rijāl*, ed. ʿAlī Muḥammad Muʿawwaḍ et al. Beirut, 1415/1995. [AM]

___ *Ta'rīkh al-Islām*, ed. ʿUmar ʿAbd al-Salām al-Tadmūrī. Beirut, 1994. [IH]

___ *Siyar aʿlām al-nubalā'*, ed. Shuʿayb Arnā'ūṭ and Ḥusayn al-Asad. Beirut, 1401/1981. [HA]

Dihlawī, Shāh ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz b. Aḥmad. *Tuḥfa-yi ithnāʿashariyya*. Istanbul, 1990. [HA]

al-Dīnawarī, Abū Ḥanīfa Aḥmad b. Dāwūd. *al-Akhbār al-ṭiwāl*, ed. Vladimir F. Guirgass. Leiden, 1888. [PC]

al-Fārābī, Abū Naṣr Muḥammad. *Kitāb Ārā' ahl al-madīna al-fāḍila*, ed. Albert N. Nader. 2nd ed., Beirut, 1968. [AH]; tr. Richard Walzer, *Al-Fārābī on the Perfect State: Abū Naṣr al-Fārābī's* Mabādi' ārā' ahl al-madīna al-fāḍila. Oxford, 1985.

___ *Kitāb al-Ḥurūf*, ed. Muhsin Mahdi. Beirut, 1970. [AH]; tr. Muhammad Ali

Khalidi, *Mediaeval Islamic Philosophical Writings*. Cambridge, 2005, pp. 1–26.

___ *Kitāb al-Siyāsa al-madaniyya*, ed. Fauzi M. Najjar. Beirut, 1964. [AH]

al-Fīrūzābādī, Abū Isḥāq Ibrāhīm b. ʿAlī. *al-Muhadhdhab fī fiqh al-imām al-Shāfiʿī*, ed. Zakariyā ʿUmayrāt. Beirut, 1415/1995. [AM]

Galen, Claudius. ΠΕΡΙ ΔΙΑΓΝΩΣΕΩΣ ΚΑΙ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΙΑΣ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ [ΤΗΙ] ἙΚΑΣΤΟΥ ΨΥΧΗΙ ΙΔΙΩΝ ΠΑΘΩΝ=*Peri diagnōseōs kai therapeias tōn en [tēi] hekastou psychēi idiōn pathōn* [=*De Propriorum Animi Cuiuslibet Affectuum Dignotione et Curatione*], ed. Wilko de Boer, *Corpus Medicorum Graecorum*. Leipzig and Berlin, 1937, vol. 5 (4,1,1), pp. 1–57; tr. as *The Diagnosis and Cure of the Soul's Passions* in Paul W. Harkins, tr. *On the Passions and Errors of the Soul*. Columbus, OH, 1963, pp. 25–70. [HH]

___, [Synopsis of Plato's Timaeus]; *see Secondary Sources*, Paul Kraus and Richard Walzer.

Gardīzī, ʿAbd al-Ḥayy b. Ḍaḥḥāk. *Tārīkh-i Gardīzī*, ed. ʿAbd al-Ḥayy Ḥabībī. Tehran, 1363 Sh./1984. [PC]

al-Ghazālī, Abū Ḥāmid Muḥammad. *Iljām al-ʿawāmm ʿan ʿilm al-kalām*, ed. Muḥammad al-Muʿtaṣim bi'llāh al-Baghdādī. Beirut, repr. 1405/1985. [AM]

___ *Kitāb al-Mustaẓhirī fī radd ʿalā'l-bāṭiniyya*, ed. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān Badawī as *Faḍāʾiḥ al-bāṭiniyya wa faḍāʾil al-mustaẓhiriyya*. Cairo, 1383/1964; partial tr. Richard Joseph McCarthy, *Freedom and Fulfillment*. Boston, 1980, pp. 175–286. [HL]

Ghazālī, Aḥmad. *Sawāniḥ*, ed. Nasrollah Pourjavady. Tehran, 1359 Sh./1980; tr. Nasrollah Pourjavady as *Sawāniḥ: Inspirations from the World of Pure Spirits*. London, 1986. [AM]

al-Ḥāʾirī, Muḥammad b. Ismāʿīl Abū ʿAlī. *Muntahā al-Maqāl fī aḥwāl al-rijāl*, ed. Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt. Tehran, 1885. [RG]

Haft bāb-i Bābā Sayyidnā; *see* Ḥasan-i Maḥmūd-i Kātib. [JB]

al-Ḥakīm al-Samarqandī. Qāḍī Abu'l-Qāsim Isḥāq b. Muḥammad. *Kitāb al-Sawād al-aʿẓam fi'l-kalām*. Būlāq, 1253/1837; anonymous Persian translation (fourth/tenth century), *Tarjuma-yi al-Sawād al-aʿẓam*, ed. ʿAbd al-Ḥayy Ḥabībī. Tehran, 1348 Sh./1969. [AM]

al-Hamadhānī, al-Qāḍī ʿAbd al-Jabbār; *see* ʿAbd al-Jabbār b. Aḥmad al-Hamadhānī, al-Qāḍī.

al-Hamadhānī, Muḥammad b. ʿAbd al-Malik. *Takmilat Taʾrīkh al-Ṭabarī*, ed. Albert Yūsuf Kanʿān. Beirut, 1961. [IH]

al-Ḥammādī al-Yamānī, Muḥammad b. Mālik. *Kashf asrār al-bāṭiniyya wa akhbār al-Qarāmiṭa,* ed. ʿIzzat al-ʿAṭṭār. Cairo, 1939 [IP]; ed. Suhayl Zakkār, in *Akhbār al-Qarāmiṭa*. 2nd ed. Damascus, 1402/1982, pp. 202–251 [DC]; ed. Suhayl Zakkār, in *al-Jāmiʿ fī akhbār al-Qarāmiṭa*. Beirut, 1987, pp. 347–383 [IH]; tr. Muhtar Holland as *Disclosure of the Secrets of the Bāṭiniyya and the Annals of the Qarāmiṭa*. Doha, 2003.

Ḥasan b. Zayn al-Dīn al-Shahīd al-Thānī. *Maʿālim al-dīn*, ed. Muʾassasat al-Nashr al-Islāmī. Qumm, n.d. [RG]

Ḥasan-i Maḥmūd-i Kātib, Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn (Ḥasan-i Ṣalāḥ-i Munshī Bīrjandī). *Dīwān-i Qāʾimiyyāt,* ed. S. J. Badakhchani, with an introduction and glossary of technical terms by Muḥammad Riḍā Shafīʿī Kadkanī. Tehran, forthcoming. [JB]

___ *Dīwān-i kabīr-i Qāʾimiyyāt.* MS D, dated 10 Ramaḍān, 1105 (May 1694), formerly in private collection of Mr Shafīʿ Riḍāʾī, now at the Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London; MS N, copied in 1101 (1689) from a MS dated 855 (1451), Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies; MS M, dated 29 Shaʿbān 806 (12 March 1404), Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies. [JB]

___ *Haft bāb-i Bābā Sayyidnā*, ed. Ivanow, in *Two Ismaili Treatises*, pp. 4–44 (*see Secondary Sources*); tr. as 'The Popular Appeal of the Qiyāma' in Hodgson, *The Order of Assassins*, pp. 279–324 (*see Secondary Sources*). [JB] [HL]

___ *Haft bāb-i Bābā Sayyidnā*, MS 64 (copied 1330/1911), Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London. [JB]

Ḥasan-i Ṣabbāḥ. *Chahār Faṣl* (=*Fuṣūl-i arbaʿa*), in Shahrastānī, *K. al-Milal*, ed. Cureton, pp. 150–152 (ed. al-Kaylānī, pp. 195–198); French tr. Gimaret and Monnot, *Livre des religions et des sectes*, vol. 1, p. 560–565; tr. Kazi and Flynn, *Muslims Sects and Divisions,* pp. 168–170. [HL] [M&W]

___ (attrib.). *Haft bāb-i Bābā Sayyidnā*, *see* Ḥasan-i Maḥmūd-i Kātib.

Ḥasanī Rāzī, Murtaḍā b. al-Dāʿī (attrib.). *Tabṣirat al-ʿawāmm fī maʿrifat maqālāt al-ānām*, ed. ʿAbbās Iqbāl. Tehran, 1313 Sh./1934. [PC]

al-Haytamī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad Ibn Ḥajar, *al-Ṣawāʿiq al-muḥriqa fi'l-radd ʿalā ahl al-bidʿa wa'l-zandaqa*. Cairo, n.d. [HA]

Herodotus of Halicarnassus. *The Histories*, tr. Aubéry de Sélincourt. London, 1954. [CH]

al-Ḥillī, 'al-Muḥaqqiq al-Awwal', Najm al-Dīn Abu'l-Qāsim. *al-Muʿtabar.* Qumm, 1985. [RG]

al-Ḥillī, al-ʿAllāma al-Ḥasan b. al-Muṭahhar. *Muntahā'l-maṭlab.* Mashhad, 1412/1991. [AM]

___ *Tadhkirat al-fuqahāʾ.* Qumm, 1414/1994. [AM]

al-Ḥimyarī, Nashwān b. Saʿīd. *al-Ḥūr al-ʿīn*, ed. Kamāl Muṣṭafā. Baghdad and Cairo, 1948.

Horace. *Ars Poetica*, tr. Osborne B. Hardison and Leon Golden, *Horace for Students of Literature: The "Ars Poetica" and Its Tradition*. Gainsville, FL, 1995. [ACH]

Hujwīrī, ʿAlī b. ʿUthmān al-Ghaznawī al-Jullābī. *Kashf al-Maḥjūb,* ed. Valentin A. Zhukovskii. Leningrad, 1926; repr. Tehran, 1336 Sh./1957; tr. Reynold A. Nicholson as *The Kashf al-Maḥjúb: The Oldest Persian Treatise on Ṣūfism*. London, 1911. [HL]

Hunarfar, Luṭf Allāh. *Ganjīna-yi āthār-i tārīkhī-i Iṣfahān*. Iṣfahān, 1344/1965–1966. [AN]

Ḥunayn b. Isḥāq. *Adab al-falāsifa*, tr. Hebrew, Judah b. Solomon al-Ḥarīzī, *Sefer Mūsrē ha-fīlōsōfīm*, ed. and tr. Abraham Löwenthal. Frankfurt am Man,

1896. [AH]

___ *Risāla ilā ʿAlī b. Yaḥyā fī dhikr mā turjima min kutub Jālīnūs bi-ʿilmihi wa-baḍ mā lam yutarjam*, ed. and tr., *see Secondary Sources*, Bergsträsser, 'Über die syrischen' and 'Neuen Materialien'. [AH]

Ibn ʿAbd al-Ẓāhir, Muḥyī'l-Dīn Abu'l-Faḍl ʿAbd Allāh. *al-Rawḍa al-bahiyya al-zahira fī khiṭaṭ al-Muʿizziyya al-Qāhira*, ed. Ayman Fuʾād Sayyid. Cairo, 1996. [HH]

Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad. *al-ʿIqd al-farīd*, ed. Aḥmad Amīn. Cairo, 1952. [IH]

Ibn Abi'l-Ḥadīd, ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd b. Hibat Allāh. *Sharḥ Nahj al-balāgha*, ed. Ḥasan Tamīm. Beirut, 1963–1964. [AH]

Ibn Abī Uṣaybiʿa, Aḥmad b. al-Qāsim. *ʿUyūn al-anbāʾ fī ṭabaqāt al-aṭṭibbāʾ*, ed. Nizār Riḍā. Beirut, 1965. [M&W]

Ibn al-ʿAdīm, Kamāl al-Dīn Abu'l-Qāsim ʿUmar b. Aḥmad. *Bughyat al-ṭalab fī taʾrīkh Ḥalab*, ed. Suhayl Zakkār. Damascus, 1988. [CH]

Ibn ʿArabī, Muḥyī'l-Dīn Abū ʿAbd Allāh Muḥammad. *al-Futūḥāt al-Makkiyya*. Cairo, n.d. [LL]; for partial English and French translations *see Secondary Sources*, Chodkiewicz, ed., *Les Illuminations de la Mecque*; *see also* Gril, 'Le terme du voyage'.

Ibn ʿAsākir, ʿAlī b. al-Ḥasan b. Hibat Allāh. *Wulāt Dimashq fi'l-ʿaṣr al-Saljūqī*. Beirut, 1975. [CH]

Ibn al-Athīr, ʿIzz al-Dīn Abu'l-Ḥasan ʿAlī b. Muḥammad. *al-Kāmil fi'l-taʾrīkh*, ed. Carl Johan Tornberg. Beirut 1965–1967; [PC] [HH] [IH]; partial tr. Donald S. Richards as *The Chronicle of Ibn al-Athir for the Crusading Period from al-Kamil fi'l taʾrikh. Part I. The Years 491–541/1097–1146: The Coming of the Franks and the Muslim Response*. Aldershot, 2006. [CH]

Ibn Bābawayh al-Qummī, Muḥammad b. ʿAlī al-Qummī ('al-Shaykh al-Ṣadūq'). *Kitāb Man lā yaḥḍuruhu'l-faqīh*, ed. Mūsawī Kharsān. Tehran, 1390/1970. [AM]; ed. ʿAlī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. Qumm, 1415/1995 [RG]

___ *al-Iʿtiqādāt fī dīn al-imāmiyya*, ed. Ghulām Riḍā Māzandarānī. Qumm, 1992. [RG]

Ibn al-Dawādārī, Abū Bakr b. ʿAbdallāh. *Kanz al-durar wa jāmiʿ al-ghurar*, vol. 6, ed. Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn al-Munajjid. Cairo, 1961. [IH]

Ibn al-Furāt, Muḥammad b. ʿAbd al-Raḥīm. *Taʾrīkh al-duwal wa'l-mulūk*, partial ed. and tr. Ursula and Malcolm C. Lyons. Cambridge, 1971, 2 vols. (vol. 1: Text; vol. 2: Translation), with introduction and notes by Jonathan R. C. Riley-Smith. [CH]

Ibn Ḥajar al-Haytamī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad; *see* al-Haytamī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad Ibn Ḥajar. [HA]

Ibn Ḥammād, Abū ʿAbd Allāh Muḥammad b. ʿAlī. *Akhbār mulūk Banī ʿUbayd wa sīratuhum = Histoire des rois ʿobaïdides*, ed. and French tr. Madeleine Vonderheyden. Algiers and Paris, 1346/1927. [HH]

Ibn Ḥawqal, Abu'l-Qāsim Muḥammad b. ʿAlī. *al-Mamālik wa'l-masālik*, ed. Michael J. de Goeje. Leiden, 1873. [IH]

___ *Kitāb Ṣūrat al-arḍ*, ed. Michael J. de Goeje. Leiden, 1873 [AM]; ed. Johannes Hendrik Kramers. Leiden, 1938; Beirut, 1979 [IH]; French tr. Johannes H. Kramers and Gaston Wiet as *La configuration de la terre*. Paris, 1964.

Ibn al-Haytham, Abū ʿAbd Allāh. *Kitāb al-Munāẓarāt*, ed. and tr. Wilferd Madelung and Paul E. Walker as *The Advent of the Fatimids: A Contemporary Shiʿi Witness. An Edition and English Translation of Ibn al-Haytham's Kitāb al-Munāẓarāt*. London, 2000. [DS]

Ibn Ḥazm, Abū Muḥammad ʿAlī b. Aḥmad. *al-Faṣl fi'l-milal wa'l-ahwā' wa'l-niḥal*. Cairo, 1317–1321/1899–1903. [PC]

___ *Kitāb al-Muḥallā bi'l-āthār*, ed. Aḥmad Muḥammad Shākir. Beirut, 1389/1969. [AM]

Ibn al-ʿImād, ʿAbd al-Ḥayy b. Aḥmad. *Shadharāt al-dhahab fī akhbār man dhahab*, ed. Muḥammad al-Qudsī. Cairo, 1931. [IH]

Ibn ʿIdhārī al-Marrākushī, Abu'l-ʿAbbās Aḥmad b. Muḥammad. *Kitāb al-Bayān al-mughrib fī akhbār al-Andalus wa'l-Maghrib*, ed. George S. Colin and Évariste Lévi-Provençal. Leiden, 1948–1951. [HH]

Ibn al-Jawzī, Abu'l-Faraj ʿAbd al-Raḥmān b. ʿAlī. *al-Muntaẓam fī ta'rīkh al-mulūk wa'l-umam*, ed. Fritz Krenkow. Hyderabad, 1357–1362/1938–1943; ed. Muḥammad ʿAbd al-Qādir ʿAṭā' and Muṣṭafā ʿAbd al-Qādir ʿAṭā'. Beirut, 1992. [PC] [IH]

___ *Kitāb al-Mawḍūʿāt*, ed. ʿAbd al-Raḥmān Muḥammad ʿUthmān. Medina, 1386–1388/1966–1968. [AM]

Ibn Khaldūn, ʿAbd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad al-ʿAllāma al-Maghribī. *Ta'rīkh Ibn Khaldūn= Kitāb al-ʿIbar wa dīwān al-mubtada' wa'l-khabar fī ayyām al-ʿarab wa'l-ʿajam wa'l-barbar wa man ʿāṣarahum min dhawī al-sulṭān al-akbar*, ed. Yūsuf Asʿad Dāghir. Beirut, 1956–1961. [HH] [IH] [IP]

Ibn Khallikān, Abu'l-ʿAbbās Aḥmad b. Muḥammad. *Wafayāt al-aʿyān wa anbā' abnā' al-zamān*, ed. Iḥsān ʿAbbās. Beirut, 1968–1972; tr. William MacGuckin de Slane as *Ibn Khallikan's Biographical Dictionary*. Paris, 1842–1871 [CH] [IP]; ed. Iḥsān ʿAbbās. Beirut, 1978. [PC]; ed. Muḥammad Muḥyī'l-Dīn ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd. Cairo, 1367/1948 [LL]

Ibn Khurradādhbih, ʿUbayd Allāh b. ʿAbd Allāh. *Kitāb al-Lahw wa'l-malāhī*, ed. Ignatius ʿAbduh Khalīfa in *Mashriq* (1960), pp. 125–155; also published separately as *Mukhtār min Kitāb al-Lahw wa'l-malāhī*. Beirut, 1961. [AH]

Ibn Killis, al-Wazīr Yaʿqūb (attrib.). *al-Risāla al-Mudhhiba*, ed. ʿĀrif Tāmir. Beirut, 1988; *see also* al-Nuʿmān b. Muḥammad, al-Qāḍī Abū Ḥanīfa. [DS]

Ibn Makkī, Muḥammad ('al-Shahīd al-Awwal'). *Dhikrā'l-shīʿa fī aḥkām al-sharīʿa*. Qumm, 1419/1998–99. [AM]

Ibn Munqidh, Usāma Abu'l-Muẓaffar Ibn-Murshid Majd al-Dīn Mu'ayyad al-Dawla. *Kitāb al-Iʿtibār,* ed. Philip K. Hitti. Princeton, 1930; tr. Philip K. Hitti as *Memoirs of an Arab-Syrian Gentleman, or An Arab Knight in the Crusades: Memoirs of Usāmah ibn-Munqidh (Kitāb al-Iʿtibār)*. Beirut, 1964. [CH]

Ibn Muyassar, Tāj al-Dīn Muḥammad b. ʿAlī. *Akhbār Miṣr*, ed. Ayman Fu'ād

Sayyid as *al-Muntaqā min Akhbār Miṣr*. Cairo, 1981. [CH] [HH]

Ibn al-Nadīm, Muḥammad b. Isḥāq. *Kitāb al-Fihrist*, ed. Gustav Flügel. Leipzig, 1871–1872 [M&W]; ed. M. Riḍā Tajaddud. Tehran, 1350 Sh./1971 [AM] [PC] [IP]; tr. Bayard Dodge as *The Fihrist of al-Nadīm: A Tenth-century Survey of Muslim Culture*. New York and London, 1970. [AH]

Ibn al-Qalānisī, Abū Yaʿlā Ḥamza b. Asad. *Dhayl taʾrīkh Dimashq*, ed. Henry F. Amedroz as *History of Damascus 363–555 A.H. from the Bodleian MS. Hunt 125, being a continuation of the history of Hilāl al-Sābī*. Leiden and Beirut, 1908 [IH]; partial tr. Hamilton A. R. Gibb as *The Damascus Chronicle of the Crusades*. London, 1932; French tr. Roger le Tourneau as *Damas de 1075 à 1154*. Damascus, 1952. [CH]

Ibn al-Qiftī, ʿAlī b. Yūsuf. *Taʾrīkh al-ḥukamāʾ*, ed. Julius Lippert. Baghdad and Leipzig, 1903. [AH] [M&W]

Ibn Qudāma al-Maqdisī, Muwaffaq al-Dīn Abū Muḥammad ʿAbd Allāh b. Aḥmad. *Adab al-kātib*, ed. ʿAlī Fāʿūr. 3rd ed., Beirut, 2003. [IP]

___ *al-Ikhtilāf fiʾl-lafẓ waʾl-radd ʿalā al-jahmiyya waʾl-mushabbiha*, ed. Maḥmūd ʿUmar b. Abī ʿUmar. Riyadh, 1991. [IP]

___ *Kitāb al-Maʿārif*, ed. Tharwat ʿUkāsha. 2nd ed., Cairo, 1969. [IP]

___ *al-Mughnī*, ed. Muḥammad Rashīd Riḍā. Cairo, 1367/1947. [AM]

___ *Taʾwīl mukhtalaf al-ḥadīth*, ed. Ismāʿīl al-Khaṭīb al-Salafī. Cairo, 1908. [IP]

___ *Taʾwīl mushkil al-Qurʾān*, ed. al-Sayyid Aḥmad Ṣaqr. 3rd ed., Beirut, 1981 [IP]; ed. Ibrāhīm Shams al-Dīn. Beirut, n.d. [AM]

___ *ʿUyūn al-akhbār*, ed. Aḥmad Zakī al-ʿAdawī. Beirut, n.d. (reprint of Cairo, 1925). [IP]

Ibn Rushd, Abuʾl-Walīd Muḥammad b. Aḥmad. *Bidāyat al-mujtahid wa nihāyat al-muqtaṣid*, ed. Muḥammad al-Amad. Beirut, 1996; tr. Imran Ahsan Khan Nyazee, *The Distinguished Jurist's Primer*. Reading, UK, 2000. [IP]

___ *Kitāb Faṣl al-maqāl*, ed. Georges F. Hourani. Leiden, 1959. [CB]

___ Commentary on Plato's Republic; [Hebrew text] ed. and tr. Rosenthal, *Averroes' Commentary*; tr. Lerner, *Averroes on Plato's Republic* (*see Secondary Sources*). [AH]

Ibn Sīnā, Abū ʿAlī al-Ḥusayn b. ʿAbd Allāh. *Dānish-nāma-yi ʿalāʾī*, ed. Muḥammad Muʿīn and Muḥammad Mishkāt. Tehran, 1952, repr. 1975; tr. Parviz Morewedge as *The Metaphysica of Avicenna (Ibn Sina)*. London and New York, 1973. [ACH]

___ *Miʿrāj-nāma*, tr. Heath (*see Secondary Sources*).

___ *al-Qaṣīda al-ʿayniyya*, ed. Kholeif, *Avicenna on Psychology*, pp. 129–131; tr. Browne, *A Literary History of Persia*, vol. 2, pp. 110–111; tr. Arberry, *Avicenna on Theology*, pp. 77–78 (*see Secondary Sources*). [ACH]

___ *Al-Shifāʾ. Kitāb al-Shiʿr*, tr. Dahiyat (*see Secondary Sources*). [ACH]

Ibn al-Sikkīt, Abū Yūsuf Yaʿqūb b. Isḥāq. *Iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq*, ed. Aḥmad Muḥammad Shākir and ʿAbd al-Salām M. Hārūn. Cairo, 1949. [IP]

Ibn Taghrībirdī, Abuʾl-Maḥāsin Jamāl al-Dīn Yūsuf. *al-Nujūm al-zāhira fī mulūk Miṣr waʾl-Qāhira*. Cairo, 1939 [CH]; ed. Muḥammad Shaltūt and

Muḥammad Aḥmad Khātim. Cairo, 1963–1972. [IH]

Ibn Taymiyya, Abu'l-ʿAbbās Aḥmad b. ʿAbd al-Ḥalīm. *Minhāj al-sunna al-nabawiyya*. Beirut, n.d. [HA]

Ibn al-Walīd, ʿAlī b. Muḥammad. *Dāmigh al-bāṭil wa ḥatf al-munāḍil*, ed. Muṣṭafā Ghālib. Beirut, 1403/1982. [HL]

Ibn Ẓāfir al-Azdī, Jamāl al-Dīn ʿAlī. *Akhbār al-duwal al-munqaṭiʿa*, ed. André Ferré. Cairo, 1972. [IH] [HH]

Idrīs ʿImād al-Dīn b. al-Ḥasan al-Qurashī. *ʿUyūn al-akhbār wa funūn al-āthār fī faḍāʾil al-aʾimma al-aṭhār*, vol. 5 and part of vol. 6, ed. Muḥammad al-Yaʿlāwī, *Taʾrīkh al-khulafāʾ al-Fāṭimiyyīn bi'l-Maghrib: al-qism al-khāṣṣ min Kitāb ʿUyūn al-akhbār li'l-dāʿī Idrīs ʿImād al-Dīn*. Beirut, 1985 [IP] [HH]; vol. 6, ed. Muṣṭafā Ghālib, repr. Beirut, 1984; ed. Maḥmūd Fākhūrī and Muḥammad Kamāl. Damascus, 2007 [IP]; vol. 7, ed. Ayman Fuʾād Sayyid, with summary tr. by Paul E. Walker and Maurice A. Pomerantz as *The Fatimids and their Successors in Yemen: The History of an Islamic Community*. London, 2002. [DC]

Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ; *see Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ*; *see also al-Risāla al-Jāmiʿa*; and *Jāmiʿat al-Jāmiʿa*

al-Iṣfahānī, Abu'l-Faraj. *Maqātil al-Ṭālibiyyīn*. 2nd ed., Najaf, 1965. [IP]

Iṣfahānī, Muḥammad Maʿṣūm. *Khulāṣat al-siyar*, ed. Iraj Afshar. Tehran, 1368/1989. [AN]

Iṣfahānī, Nūr ʿAlī Shāh. *Dīwān-i Nūr ʿAlī Shāh Iṣfahānī, bi-inḍimām-i Risāla-yi Jāmiʿ al-asrār, Kanz al-asrār*, ed. Aḥmad Khūshniwīs ʿImād. Tehran, 1370 Sh./1991. [ACH]

al-Isfarāʾinī, Abu'l-Muẓaffar Ṭāhir b. Muḥammad. *al-Tabṣīr fi'l-dīn wa tamyīz al-firqa al-nājiya ʿan al-firaq al-hākilīn*, ed. Kamāl Yūsuf al-Ḥūt. Beirut 1983. [PC]

al-Isfarāʾinī, Abu'l-Muẓaffar Shāhfūr b. Ṭāhir. *Tāj al-tarājim fī tafsīr al-Qurʾān li'l-aʿājim*, ed. Najīb Māyil Harawī and ʿAlī Akbar Ilāhī Khurāsānī. Tehran, 1375 Sh./1995–1996. [AM]

Isfarāʾinī, Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Raḥmān b. Muḥammad. *Kāshif al-asrār*, ed. Hermann Landolt. Tehran, 1980. [HA]

Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq (attrib.). *Tafsīr*; tr., Farhana Mayer as *Spiritual Gems: The Mystical Qurʾan Commentary Ascribed by the Sufis to Imam Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq (d. 148/765)*. Louisville, 2010; *see* Sulamī, *Ḥaqāʾiq al-tafsīr*.

al-Jāḥiẓ, Abū ʿUthmān ʿAmr b. Baḥr. *Kitāb al-Akhbār wa kayfa taṣiḥḥ*, ed. and tr., *see Secondary Sources*, Pellat, 'al-Ğāḥiẓ: les nations civilisées'. [AM]

___ *Kitāb al-Bayān wa'l-tabyīn*, ed. ʿAbd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. 2nd ed., Cairo, 1380/1960–1961. [AM] [PC]

___ *Kitāb al-Ḥayawān*, ed. ʿAbd al-Salām Muḥammad Hārūn. Beirut, n.d. [AM]

al-Jahshiyārī, Muḥammad b. ʿAbdūs. *Kitāb al-Wuzarāʾ wa'l-kuttāb*, ed. Muṣṭafā al-Saqqā et al. Cairo, 1938. [PC]

Jāmī, Nūr al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Raḥmān. *Shawāhid al-nubuwwa li-taqwiyyat yaqīn ahl al-futuwwa*. Istanbul, 1995. [HA]

___ *Bahāristān*, ed. Ismāʿīl Ḥākimī. 3rd ed., Tehran, 1374 Sh./1995–1996. [HL]

Jāmiʿat al-Jāmiʿa: min turāth Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ [attrib. to the Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ], ed. ʿĀrif Tāmir. Beirut, 1390/1970. [CB]

al-Janadī, Muḥammad b. Yaʿqūb. *al-Sulūk fī ṭabaqāt al-ʿulamāʾ waʾl-mulūk*, ed. and tr. Henry Cassels Kay as 'An Account of the Karmathians of Yaman' in his *Yaman: Its Early Medieval History*. London, 1892; repr. Mansfield, CT, 2005 [published together with *Taʾrīkh al-Yaman* by Najm al-Dīn ʿUmāra al-Ḥakamī, and an 'abridged history of [the Yemen's] dynasties by Ibn Khaldūn']. [IP]

al-Jawdharī, Abū ʿAlī Manṣūr al-ʿAzīzī. *Sīrat al-ustādh Jawdhar*, ed. Muḥammad Kāmil Ḥusayn and Muḥammad ʿAbd al-Hādī Shaʿīra. Cairo, 1954; new critical ed. and tr. Hamid Haji as *Glimpses from Early Fatimid Archives: The Biography of al-Ustādh Jawdhar*. London, forthcoming. French tr., Marius Canard, *Vie de l'Ustadh Jaudhar*. Algiers, 1958. [HH]

Junābādī, Mīrzā Ḥasan. *Rawḍat al-ṣafawiyya*, ed. Ghulām Riḍā Ṭabātābāʾī Majd. Tehran, 1378 Sh./1999. [AN]

Juwaynī, ʿAlāʾ al-Dīn ʿAṭā-Malik. *Tārīkh-i jahān-gushā,* ed. Mīrzā Muḥammad Qazwīnī. Leiden and London, 1912–1937; tr. John A. Boyle as *The History of the World-Conqueror*. Cambridge, MA, 1958. [JB]

Kai Kāʾūs b. Iskandar b. Qābūs b. Wushmgīr. *The Naṣīḥat-Nāma Known as Qābūs-Nāma*, ed. Reuben Levy. London, 1951; tr. Reuben Levy *A Mirror for Princes: The Qābūs Nāma by Kai Kāʾūs ibn Iskandar, Prince of Gurgan*. New York, 1951. [ACH]

Khalīfa, Ḥājjī (Kâtip Çelebi). *Kashf al-ẓunūn ʿan asam al-kutub waʾl-funūn*, ed. Muḥammad Sharaf al-Dīn Yaltaqaya and Rifʿat Bilgah al-Kilisī. Istanbul, 1941–1943.

Kāshānī, Jamāl al-Dīn Abuʾl-Qāsim ʿAbd Allāh b. ʿAlī. *Zubdat al-tawārīkh: tārīkh-i Ismāʿīliyya va Nizāriyya va malāḥida*, ed. Muḥammad Taqī Dānishpazhūh, in *Revue de la Faculté des Lettres, Université de Tabriz*, Supplément no. 9 (1343/1964); [JB] 2nd ed. as *Zubdat al-tawārīkh: bakhsh-i Fāṭimiyān va Nizāriyān*. Tehran, 1366 Sh./1987. [PC]

al-Kāshgharī, Maḥmūd b. Ḥusayn b. Muḥammad. *Dīwān lughāt al-turk*. Facsimile and Turkish tr. Besim Atalay. Ankara, 1939–1941; tr. Robert Dankoff and James Michael Kelly, *Compendium of the Turkic Dialects (Dīwān Luyāt at-Turk)*. Cambridge, MA, 1982–1985. [CEB] [CH]

al-Khalīl b. Aḥmad. *Kitāb al-ʿAyn*, ed. Dāwūd Sallūm et al. Beirut, 2004. [IP]

al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī; *see* al-Baghdādī, al-Khaṭīb Aḥmad b. ʿAlī. [PC]

Khayrkhwāh-i Harātī, Muḥammad Riḍā. *Faṣl dar bayān-i shinākht-i imām wa ḥujjat*, ed. and tr. Wladimir Ivanow, in 'Ismailitica', *Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 8 (1922), pp. 3–49; also tr. Wladimir Ivanow as *On the Recognition of the Imam*. Bombay, 1947. [LL]

___ *Kalām-i pīr*, ed. and tr. Wladimir Ivanow as *Kalami Pir: A Treatise on Ismaili Doctrine, also (wrongly) called Haft-Babi Shah Sayyid Nasir*. Bombay, 1935; *see also* Abū Isḥāq-i Quhistānī [LL]

___ *Qiṭaʿāt*, ed. Wladimir Ivanow, in *Taṣnīfāt-i Khayrkhwāh-i Harātī*. Tehran, 1961, pp. 77–111. [LL]

al-Khwānsārī, Muḥammad Bāqir b. Zayn al-ʿĀbidīn. *Rawḍāt al-jannāt fī aḥwāl al-ʿulamāʾ waʾl-sādāt*. Qumm, 1970–1972. [RG]

al-Kinānī, Abuʾl-Ḥasan ʿAlī b. Muḥammad Ibn ʿArrāq. *Tanzīh al-sharīʿa*. Cairo, 1387/1967. [AM]

al-Kindī, Abū Yūsuf Yaʿqūb b. Isḥāq. *Fiʾl-falsafa al-ūlā*, ed. and tr., *see Secondary Sources*, Alfred Ivry, *Al-Kindi's Metaphysics*. [AH]

___ *Rasāʾil al-Kindī al-falsafiyya*, ed. Muḥammad ʿAbd al-Hādī Abū Rīda. Cairo, 1950. [DS] [AH]

___ *Risāla fī ajzāʾ khabariyya fiʾl-mūsīqā*, in Zakariyyā Yūsuf, ed. *Mūsīqā al-Kindī: mulḥaq li-Kitāb Muʾallafāt al-Kindī al-musīqiyya*. Baghdad, 1962; ed. al-Ḥilw, *Taʾrīkh,* pp. 262–273 (*see Secondary Sources*). [AH]

al-Kindī, Muḥammad b. Yūsuf. *Wulāt Miṣr*, ed. Ḥusayn Naṣṣār. Beirut, n.d. [IH]

al-Kirmānī, Ḥamīd al-Dīn Aḥmad b. ʿAbd Allāh. *Kitāb Rāḥat al-ʿaql*, ed. Muḥammad Kāmil Ḥusayn and Muḥammad Muṣṭafā Ḥilmī. Cairo, 1953. [AH]

al-Kulaynī, Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad b. Yaʿqūb. *al-Kāfī*, ed. ʿAlī Akbar al-Ghaffārī. Qumm, 2003. [RG]

___ *al-Uṣūl min al-Kāfī*. Tehran, 1375–1377/1955–1957. [HA]

Lāhūrī, Ghulām Sarwar. *Khazīnat al-aṣfiyāʾ*. Lucknow, 1290/1873. [HA]

Lawkarī, Abuʾl-ʿAbbās Faḍl b. Muḥammad. *Sharḥ-i qaṣīda-yi Asrār al-ḥikma*, text established by Ilāha Ruhidel, ed. Muḥammad Rasūl Daryāgasht and Reza Pourjavady. Tehran, 1382 Sh./2002. [ACH]

___ *Bayān al-ḥaqq bi-ḍimān al-ṣidq: al-ʿilm al-ilāhī* [Section on Metaphysics], ed. Ibrāhīm Dībājī. Tehran, 1373 Sh/1414/1995. [ACH]

al-Maʿarrī, Abuʾl-ʿAlāʾ. *Risālat al-Ghufrān*, ed. Kāmil Kīlānī. Cairo, 1939; ed. ʿĀʾisha ʿAbd al-Raḥmān Bint al-Shāṭiʾ. Cairo 1976. [IH]

al-Majdūʿ, Ismāʿīl b. ʿAbd al-Rasūl. *Fahrasat al-kutub waʾl-rasāʾil*, ed. ʿAlīnaqī Munzawī. Tehran, 1966. [also known as *Fihrist al-Majdūʿ*] [M&W]

al-Majlisī, Muḥammad Bāqir. *Biḥār al-anwār: al-jāmiʿa li-durar akhbār al-aʾimma al-aṭhār*. Tehran, 1956–1957. [IP]; Tehran and Qumm, 1376–1392/1956–1972, based on the undated edition by Muḥammad Ḥusayn al-Gharawī al-Iṣfahānī, known as Kumpānī. [AM]

Mālik b. Anas. *Kitāb al-Muwaṭṭaʿ*, ed. Fārūq Saʿd. Beirut, 1981. [IP]

al-Manṣūr biʾllāh, Abū Ṭāhir Ismāʿīl. *Tathbīt al-imāma*. MS 1120, Zāhid ʿAlī Collection, Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London. [HH]

al-Maqdisī, Muṭahhar b. Ṭāhir. *Kitāb al-Badʾ waʾl-taʾrīkh*, ed. and French tr. Clément Huart as *Le livre de la création et de l'histoire*. Paris 1899–1919. [PC]

al-Maqdisī; *see* Ibn Qudāma al-Maqdisī. [AM]

al-Maqqarī, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad. *Nafḥ al-ṭīb min ghuṣn al-Andalus al-raṭīb*; tr., *see Secondary Sources*, de Gayangos, *The History of the Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain*. [AH]

al-Maqrīzī, Taqī al-Dīn Abu'l-'Abbās Aḥmad b. 'Alī. *Itti'āz al-ḥunafā' bi akhbār al-a'imma al-Fāṭimiyyīn al-khulafā'*, ed. Jamāl al-Dīn al-Shayyāl and Muḥammad Ḥilmī Muḥammad Aḥmad. Cairo, 1967–1973. [HH] [IH]

___ *Kitāb al-Mawā'iz wa'l-i'tibār fī dhikr al-khiṭaṭ wa'l-āthār*, ed. Ayman Fu'ād Sayyid. London, 2002. [IH] [IP]

___ *Kitāb al-Muqaffā al-kabīr*, ed. Muḥammad al-Ya'lawī. Beirut, 1987; [IH] 2nd ed. 1411/1991. [HH]

al-Mas'ūdī, Abu'l-Ḥasan 'Alī b. al-Ḥusayn. *Murūj al-dhahab wa ma'ādin al-jawhar*, ed. Charles Pellat. Beirut, 1966–1979; ed. and French tr. Charles Barbier de Meynard and Abel Pavet de Courteille as *Les pairies d'or*. Paris, 1861–1877; [PC] repr. Beirut, 1974. [IH]

___ *al-Tanbīh wa'l-ishrāf*, ed. Michael J. de Goeje. Leiden, 1894; repr. Beirut, 1965. [IH]

Maybudī, Abu'l-Faḍl Rashīd al-Dīn. *Kashf al-asrār wa 'uddat al-abrār*, ed. Ali Asghar Hekmat et al. Tehran, 1331–1339 Sh./1952–1960. [AM] [LL]

al-Maynaqī, Abū Firās; *see* Abū Firās al-Maynaqī.

Maysarī, Ḥakīm. *Dānish-nāma'ī dar 'ilm-i pizishkī*, ed. Barāt Zanjānī. Tehran, 1366 Sh./1987. [ACH]

Mīr Findiriskī, Abu'l-Qāsim b. Mīrzā Burzurg, *see* Dārābī-yi Shīrāzī, *Tuḥfat al-murād*.

Mīr Lawḥī, Muḥammad b. Muḥammad al-Ḥusaynī al-Musawī al-Sabzawarī. *Ṣalwat al-Shī'a*, in Rasūl Ja'fariyān, ed., *Mīrath-i Islāmī-yi Īrān*. Qumm, 1374/1995, vol. 2, pp. 339–359. [AN]

Mīrāth-i ḥadīth-i Shī'a, ed. Mahdī Mihrīzī and 'Alī Ṣadrāyī Khu'ī. Qumm, 2003. [IP]

Mīrkhwānd, Muḥammad b. Khwāndshāh. *Tārīkh-i rawḍat al-ṣafā'*, ed. Jamshīd Kiyānfar. Tehran, 1380 Sh./2001. [PC]

Miskawayh, 'Alī b. Muḥammad. *Tajārib al-umam*, ed. and tr. Henry F. Amedroz and David S. Margoliouth. Oxford, 1921. [IH]

al-Mu'ammil b. Masrūr al-Shāshī, Abu'l-Rajā'. *Rawḍat al-farīqayn*, ed. 'Abd al-Ḥayy Ḥabībī. Tehran, 1359 Sh./1980. [AM]

Mughalṭāy b. Qilīj b. 'Abd Allāh, 'Alā' al-Dīn al-Bakcharī. *Ikmāl tahdhīb al-kamāl fī asmā' al-rijāl*, ed. Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān 'Ādil b. Muḥammad and Usāma b. Ibrāhīm. Cairo, 2001. [HA]

al-Mu'izz li-Dīn Allāh, Abū Tamīm Ma'add. *Ad'iyat al-ayyām al-sab'a: Supplications for the Seven Days of the Week,* ed. Ismail K. Poonawala. Beirut, 2006. [IP]

al-Muqaddasī, Shams al-Dīn Abū 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad b. Aḥmad. *Aḥsan al-taqāsīm fī ma'rifat al-aqālīm*, ed. Michael J. de Goeje. Leiden, 1877; repr. 1906; tr. Basil Collins and Mohammad Hamid Alta'i, *The Best Divisions for Knowledge of the Regions*. Reading, 2001. [AM] [IH]

al-Najāshī, Aḥmad b. 'Alī. *Kitāb al-Rijāl*. Qumm, n.d.; [AM] *Rijāl al-Najāshī*, ed. Mūsā al-Shubayrī al-Zanjānī. Qumm, 1987. [RG]

Narāqī, Ḥasan. *Āthār-i tārīkhī-yi shahristānhā-yi Kāshān wa Naṭanz*. Tehran,

1348/1969. [AN]

Narshakhī (or Barkhashī), Abū Bakr Muḥammad b. Jaʿfar. *Tārīkh-i Bukhārā*, extant only in a Persian translation by Abū Naṣr Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Qubāwī (d. 522/1128), ed. Charles Schefer. Paris, 1892; ed. Muḥammad Taqī Mudarris Raḍawī. Tehran, 1351 Sh./1972; repr. 1363 Sh./1984; tr. Richard N. Frye as *The History of Bukhara*. Cambridge, MA, 1954. [AM] [PC]

Nasafī, ʿAzīz al-Dīn b. Muḥammad. *Risāla dar bayān-i bihisht wa dūzakh*, in *Majmūʿa-yi rasāʾil mashhūr bih Kitāb al-Insān al-kāmil*, ed. Marijan Molé as *Le Livre de l'homme parfait (Kitâb al-Insân al-Kâmil): recueil de traités de soufisme en persan*. Tehran, 1379 Sh./2000–2001, pp. 299–310; tr. Lloyd V. J. Ridgeon as *The Perfect Man*. Niigata, Japan, 1992. [LL]

al-Nasafī, Najm al-Dīn ʿUmar b. Muḥammad. *Tafsīr al-Nasafī*, ed. ʿAzīz Allāh Juwaynī. Tehran, 1353 Sh./1974. [AM]

al-Nāshiʾ al-Akbar, Abuʾl-ʿAbbās ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥāmmad Ibn Shirshīr (attrib.). 'Masāʾil al-imāma', ed. van Ess, *Frühe muʿtazilitische Häresiographie* (*see Secondary Sources*).

Nashwān b. Saʿīd al-Ḥimyarī; *see* al-Ḥimyarī, Nashwān b. Saʿīd.

Nāṣir al-Dīn al-Ḥanafī al-Bukhārī. *Tuḥfat al-zāʾirīn*. Bukhārā, 1327/1909. [HA]

Nāṣir-i Khusraw, Abū Muʿīn Nāṣir b. Khusraw b. Ḥārith Qubādiyānī. *Dīwān*, ed. Naṣr Allāh Taqawī et al., with introduction by Sayyid Ḥasan Taqīzāda. Tehran, 1304–1307 Sh./1925–1928; repr. Mahdī Suhaylī. Tehran, 1335 Sh./1956; 3rd repr. 1348 Sh./1969–1970 [HL]; repr. 1355 Sh./1976. [ACH]

___ *Dīwān*, ed. Mujtabā Mīnuwī and Mahdī Muḥaqqiq. Tehran, 1353 Sh./1974; repr. 1357 Sh./1978; partial tr. Peter L. Wilson and Gholam Reza Aavani as *Nasir-i Khusraw: Forty Poems from the Divan*. Tehran, 1977. [HL] *see also* Schimmel [ACH] [HL]

___ *see Secondary Sources*, Mīnuwī and Muḥaqqiq, *Sharḥ-i buzurg.*

___ [collection of poems in] MS 132, Persian Collections from the India Office Library, British Library [=MS 903 in Ethé, *Catalogue of Persian Manuscripts*, pp. 564–565, *see Secondary Sources;* =MS *sīn* in Nāṣir's *Dīwān*, ed. Mīnuwī and Muḥaqqiq]. [HL]

___ *Gushāyish wa rahāyish*, ed. and tr. Faquir M. Hunzai as *Knowledge and Liberation: A Treatise on Philosophical Theology*. London, 1998. [LL]

___ *Kitāb-i Jāmiʿ al-ḥikmatayn*, ed. Henry Corbin and Muḥammad Muʿīn as *Kitab-e Jamiʿ al-Hikmatain. Le livre réunissant les deux sagesses, ou Harmonie de la philosophie grecque et de la théosophie ismaélienne*. Tehran and Paris, 1332 Sh./1953; French tr. Isabelle de Gastines as *Le livre réunissant les deux sagesses* (Kitāb-e Jāmiʾ al-Hikmatayn). Paris, 1990. [AM] [CB] [ACH] [HL]; tr. Eric Ormsby, *Twin Wisdoms Reconciled: the Jāmiʿ al-Ḥikmatayn of Nāṣir-i Khusraw*. London, forthcoming.

___ 'Risāla' [a short version of *Jāmīʿ al-Ḥiktamayn*], published as an appendix in the Taqawī edition of Nāṣir-i Khusraw's *Dīwān*, pp. 563–583. [HL]

___ *Khwān al-ikhwān*, ed. ʿAlī Qawīm. Tehran, 1338 Sh./1959. [HL]

___ (attrib.). *Rawshanā'ī-nāma* [in verse], ed. and tr. Hermann Ethé as 'Nâsir Chusrau's Rûśanâinâma, oder Buch der Erleuchtung', *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft,* 33 (1879), pp. 645–665 and 34 (1880), pp. 428–464; also ed. as an Appendix in Nāṣir-i Khusraw, *Safar-nāma*, ed. Ghanīzāda, and as an Appendix in Nāṣir-i Khusraw, Dīwān, ed. Taqawī et al., pp. 511–542. [HL]

___ *Rawshanā'ī-nāma* [in prose] ed. and tr. Wladimir Ivanow as *Six Chapters or Shish Fasl also called Rawshana'i-nama*. Leiden, 1949; ed. Taḥsīn Yazījī and Bahman Ḥamīdī. Tehran, 1373 Sh./1994 [HL]

___ (attrib.). *Saʿādat-nāma*, first ed. with a French summary by Edmond Fagnan, 'Le livre de la felicité par Nāçir ed-Dîn Khosroû', *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, 34 (1880), pp. 643–674 and 36 (1882), pp. 96–114; tr. George M. Wickens, 'The *Saʿādatnāmeh* attributed to Nāṣir-i Khusrau', *Islamic Quarterly,* 2 (1955), pp. 117–132 and 206–221. [HL]

___ *Safar-nāma*, ed. Charles Schefer. Paris, 1881; [IH] ed. Maḥmūd Ghanīzāda. Berlin, 1341/1922. [HL]; tr. Wheeler M. Thackston, Jr. as *Book of Travels*. New York, 1986.

___ *Shish faṣl*; *see Rawshanā'ī-nāma* [in prose] [HL]

___ *Zād al-musāfirīn*, ed. Muḥammad Badhl al-Raḥmān. Berlin, 1341/1923. [HL]

al-Nawawī, Muḥyī'l-Dīn. *al-Majmūʿ: sharḥ al-Muhadhdhab*, ed. Maḥmūd Maṭarjī. Beirut, 1996. [AM]

al-Nawbakhtī, Abū Muḥammad al-Ḥasan b. Mūsā. *Kitāb Firaq al-Shīʿa*, ed. Helmut Ritter. Istanbul 1931. [OA] [PC]

Niẓām al-Mulk, Abū ʿAlī Ḥasan b. ʿAlī. *Siyar al-mulūk (Siyāsatnāma)*, ed. Hubert Darke. 2nd ed., Tehran, 1364 Sh./1985; tr. Hubert Darke (on the basis of his earlier edition). London, 1960. [PC]

al-Nuʿmān, al-Qāḍī Abū Ḥanīfa al-Nuʿmān b. Muḥammad al-Tamīmī. *Daʿāʾim al-Islām fī dhikr al-ḥalāl wa'l-ḥarām wa'l-qaḍāyā wa'l-aḥkām*, ed. Asaf A. A. Fyzee. Cairo, 1951–1961; tr. Asaf A. A. Fyzee as *The Pillars of Islam*, completely revised and annotated by Ismail K. Poonawala. New Delhi, 2002–2004. (Volume 1: *ʿIbadat: Acts of Devotion and Religious Observances*; Volume 2: *Laws Pertaining to Human Intercourse*). [OA] [M&W] [IP]

___ *Risāla Dhāt al-bayān fi'l-radd ʿalā Ibn Qutayba*. MS 1164 (Ar I, ZA), Zāhid ʿAlī Collection, Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies, London [IP]

___ *Kitāb al-Īḍāḥ* [chapter *on ṣalāt*], ed. Muḥammad Kāẓim Raḥmatī in *Mīrāth-i ḥadīth-i Shīʿa* (see above), vol. 10, pp. 35–218. [IP]; published separately, Beirut, 2007. [HH]

___ *Iftitāḥ al-daʿwa*, ed. Wadād al-Qāḍī. Beirut, 1970; ed. Farhat Dachraoui. Tunis, 1975; tr. Hamid Haji as *Founding the Fatimid State: The Rise of an Early Islamic Empire*. London, 2006. [IP] [HH]

___ *Ikhtilāf uṣūl al-madhāhib*, ed. Shamoon T. Lokhandwalla. Simla, 1972. [RG] [IP]

___ (attrib.). *al-Risāla al-Mudhhiba. Taʾlīf al-faqīh al-akbar wa'l-dāʿī al-ajall*

al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān b. Muḥammad b. Ḥayyūn al-Maghribī al-Tamīmī, ed. ʿĀrif Tāmir, in *Khams rasāʾil Ismāʿīliyya*. Salamiyya, 1956, pp. 27–88; *see also* Ibn Killis. [DS]

___ (attrib.). *al-Risāla al-Mudhhiba fī funūn al-ḥikma wa gharāʾib al-taʾwīl*, ed. Ṣāliḥ ʿAmmār al-Ḥājj. Cairo, 2004; *see also* Ibn Killis. [DS]

___ *al-Manāqib waʾl-mathālib* (also known as *Kitāb Manāqib banī Hāshim wa mathālib banī Umayya*), ed. Mājid b. Aḥmad al-ʿAṭiyya. Beirut, 1423/2002. [IP]

___ *Kitāb al-Majālis waʾl-musāyarāt*, ed. Habib Feki (=al-Ḥabīb al-Faqī), et al. Tunis, 1978; 2nd ed., 1997. [IP] [DS]

___ *Sharḥ al-akhbār fī faḍāʾil al-aʾimma al-aṭhār*, ed. Muḥammad al-Ḥusaynī al-Jalālī. Qumm, 1409–1412/1988–1992 (reviewed by Ismail K. Poonawala, *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 118 (1998), pp. 102–104. [IP])

al-Nūrī al-Ṭabrisī, Ḥusayn b. Muḥammad Taqī. *Nafas al-raḥmān fī faḍāʾil Salmān*. Lithograph, Tehran, 1285/1868–1869. [AM]

al-Nūrī, Mīrzā Ḥusayn b. Muḥammad Taqī. *Mustadrak al-wasāʾil wa mustanbaṭ al-masāʾil*. Tehran, 1900–1903. [IP]

al-Nuwayrī, Aḥmad b. ʿAbd al-Wahhāb. *Nihāyat al-arab fī funūn al-adab*, vol. 25, ed. Muḥammad Jābir ʿAbd al-ʿĀl al-Ḥīnī. Cairo, 1984. [IH]

Odorico da Pordenone. *Relazione del viaggio in Oriente e in Cina (1314?–1330)*. Pordenone, 1982; ed. and tr. Henry Yule as *Cathay and the Way Thither*. London, 1916; repr., New Delhi, 1998. [CH]

Orations of the Fatimid Caliphs: Festival Sermons of the Ismaili Imams, ed. and tr. Paul E. Walker. London, 2009. [HH]

Pārsā, Khwāja Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad, al-Ḥāfiẓī al-Bukhārī. *Faṣl al-khiṭāb li-waṣl al-albāb*, ed. Jalīl Misgarnizhād. Tehran, 1381 Sh./2002. [HA]

___ *Qudsiyya: kalimāt-i Bahāʾ al-Dīn Naqshband*, ed. Aḥmad Ṭāhirī ʿIrāqī. Tehran, 1354 Sh./1975. [HA]

Plato. *The Dialogues of Plato*, tr. Benjamin Jowett. Oxford, 4th ed., 1953. [AH]

Pseudo-ʿAṭṭār. *Lisān al-ghayb*, ed. Aḥmad Khwushniwīs ʿImād. Tehran, n.d. (preface dated 1344 Sh./1966). [HL]

Pseudo-Nāshīʾ; *see* al-Nāshiʾ al-Abkar (attrib.)

Pseudo-Plutarch; s*ee* Aetius and Qusṭā b. Lūqā; *aee also Secondary Sources*, Daiber, *Aetius Arabus*. [HL]

al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān; *see* al-Nuʿmān, al-Qāḍī Abū Ḥanīfa al-Nuʿmān b. Muḥammad al-Tamīmī.

al-Qalqashandī, Abuʾl-ʿAbbās Aḥmad b. ʿAlī. *Ṣubḥ al-aʿshā fī ṣināʿat al-inshāʾ*, ed. Muḥammad ʿAlī Ibrāhīm. Cairo, 1918–1922; [IH] ed. Muḥammad Ḥusayn Shams al-Dīn. Beirut, 1987. [IP]

Qays b. Manṣūr al-Dādīḥī. *Risālat al-asābīʿ*, in ʿĀrif Tāmir, ed., *Khams rasāʾil Ismāʿīliyya*. Salamiyya, 1956, pp. 158–179. [DS]

Qazwīnī, Muḥammad b. Ḥusayn. *Silsila-nāma-yi khwājagān-i Naqshband*. MS 1418, Supplément persan, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. [HA]

Quhistānī, Abū Isḥāq; *see* under ʿAbū Isḥāqʾ.

al-Quhpāʾī, ʿInāyat Allāh b. ʿAlī. *Majmaʿ al-rijāl*, ed. Ḍiyāʾ al-Dīn al-Iṣfahānī. Iṣfahān, 1384–1387/1964–1968. [AM]

al-Qummī, Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan Abū Jaʿfar. *Baṣāʾir al-darajāt fī faḍāʾil āl Muḥammad*, ed. Mīrzā Muḥsin Kūcha Bāghī Tabrīzī. Tehran, 1961. [RG]

al-Qummī, Saʿd b. ʿAbd Allāh al-Ashʿarī. *Kitāb al-Maqālāt waʾl-firaq*, ed. M. J. Mashkūr. Tehran, 1963. [OA]

The Qurʾan, tr. Arthur J. Arberry, *The Koran Interpreted*. London, 1955. [AM] [CB] [DS]

al-Qurṭubī, ʿArīb b. Saʿd; *see* ʿArīb b. Saʿd al-Qurṭubī.

Qusṭā b. Lūqā al-Baʿalbakkī (attrib.). tr. *Ārāʾ al-falāsifa=Risāla fiʾl-ārāʾ al-ṭabīʿiyya allatī yaqūl bihā al-ḥukamāʾ*. Arabic trans. of Aetius' (or Pseudo-Plutarch's) *Placita Philosophorum*; ed., *see Secondary Sources*, Daiber, *Aetius Arabus*. [HL]

al-Rafna, Muḥammad b. Saʿd b. Dāʾūd. *al-Risāla al-Kāfīya*, in ʿĀrif Tāmir, ed., *Khams rasāʾil Ismāʿīliyya*. Salamiyya, 1956, pp. 90–99; repr. in ʿĀrif Tāmir, ed., *Thalāth rasāʾil Ismāʿīliyya*. Beirut, 1983, pp. 25–33. [DS]

Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ — (i) complete editions:
   Kitāb Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ wa khullān al-wafāʾ, ed. Nūr al-Dīn Jīwā Khān. Bombay, 1305–1306/1888–1889; *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ wa khullān al-wafāʾ*, ed. Khayr al-Dīn al-Ziriklī with introductions by Ṭāhā Ḥusayn and Aḥmad Zakī Bāshā. Cairo, 1347/1928; ed. Buṭrus al-Bustānī. Beirut, 1957; ed. ʿĀrif Tāmir. Beirut, 1995 (includes *al-Risāla al-Jāmiʿa* and *Jāmiʿat al-Jāmiʿa*). [CB] [AH]

Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ — (ii) partial editions:

—*Rasāʾil*, vol. 1, ed. Shaykh ʿAlī Yūsuf. Cairo, 1306/1888. [AH]

—Epistle 22 (On Animals), ed. Shaykh Aḥmad b. Muḥammad Sharwān al-Yamanī as *Tuḥfat Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ. Ichwan-oos-suffa in the original Arabic*, with an English preface by Thomas Truebody Thomason. Calcutta, 1812. [AH]

—[Selections] Dieterici, Friedrich, ed. *Die Abhandlungen der Ichwân es-safâ in Auswahl zum ersten mal aus arabischen Handschriften herausgegeben* [=*Khulāṣat al-wafāʾ biʾkhtiṣār Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ*]. Leipzig, 1883–1886; repr. Hildesheim, 1969. [AH]

Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ — (iii) translations:

—Epistle 1 (On Arithmetic); *see Secondary Sources*, Goldstein, 'A Treatise on Number Theory'. [AH]

—Epistle 5 (On Music); s*ee Secondary Sources*, Shiloah, *The Epistle on Music*; Wright, *On Music* [AH]

—Epistles 10–14 (On Logic); *see Secondary Sources*, Baffioni, *On Logic*. [AH]

—Epistle 14 (On the Posterior Analytics). Anonymous Latin translation, s*ee Secondary Sources*, Nagy, ed. 'Liber Intrductorius'. [AH]

—Epistle 22 (On Animals). Hebrew tr. Qalonymos ben Qalonymos, *Igeret Baʿale Ḥayim*. Mantua, 1557; Urdu tr., Ikrām ʿAlī, *Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ. Tarjumah tuḥfah-i Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ kā Urdū zabān men [az] Maulvī Ikrām ʿAlī*. Calcutta, 1810; 2nd rev. ed., Duncan Forbes and Charles Rieu, London, 1861; tr., Lenn

E. Goodman, *The Case of the Animals versus Man before the King of the Jinn*: *A Tenth-Century Ecological Fable of the Pure Brethren of Basra*. Boston, MA, 1978; tr. Lenn E. Goodman and Richard McGregor, *The Case of the Animals versus Man Before the King of the Jinn* (Epistle 22). Oxford, 2010. [AH]

—Epistles 32–41 [=al-qism al-thālith]; tr. Diwald, Susanne, *Arabische Philosophie und Wissenschaft in der Enzyklopädie* Kitāb Iḥwān aṣ-ṣafāʾ *(III): Die Lehre von Seele und Intellekt* . Wiesbaden, 1975. [AH]

Rashīd al-Dīn Ṭabīb, Faḍl Allāh b. ʿImād al-Dawla Abiʾl-Khayr. *Jāmiʿ al-tawārīkh*: *qismat-i Ismāʿīliyān va Fāṭimiyān va Nizāriyān va dāʿīyān va rafīqān*, ed. Muḥammad Taqī Dānishpazhūh and Muḥammad Mudarrisī Zanjānī. Tehran, 1338 Sh./1959; ed. M. Rawshan. Tehran, 1387 Sh./2008. [OA] [PC] [JB]

___ *Jāmiʿ al-tawārīkh*. MS Arab 20, Edinburgh University Library. [CH]

al-Rāzī, Abuʾl-Futūḥ Ḥusayn b. ʿAlī. *Rawḍ al-jinān wa rūḥ al-janān fī tafsīr al-Qurʾān*, ed. Abuʾl-Ḥasan Shaʿrānī. Tehran, 1382/1962. [AM]

Rāzī, Aḥmad Amīn. *Tadhkira-yi haft iqlīm,* ed. E. Denison Ross, et al. Calcutta, 1918–72; ed. Jawād Fāḍil. Tehran, 1340 Sh./1961. [JB]

al-Rāzī, Fakhr al-Dīn Muḥammad b. ʿUmar. *Mafātīḥ al-ghayb aw al-tafsīr al-kabīr*, 32 vols. Tehran, n.d.[AM]

___ *Manẓūma-yi manṭiq wa falsafa*, ed. Nasrollah Pourjavady, *Dū mujaddid: pazhūhishhāʾī dar bāra-yi Muḥammad al-Ghazzālī wa Fakhr Rāzī.* Tehran, 2002, pp. 551–564. [ACH]

___ *Munāẓarāt Fakhr al-Dīn al-Rāzī fī bilād Māwarāʾ al-Nahr*, ed. and tr. Fathalla Kholeif as *A Study on Fakhr al-Dīn al-Rāzī and his Controversies in Transoxiana*. Beirut, 1966.[HL]

al-Rāzī Dāya, Najm al-Dīn Abū Bakr ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad. *Mirṣād al-ʿibād min al-mabdāʾ ilāʾl-maʿād,* ed. Muḥammad Amīn Riyāḥī. 2nd ed., Tehran, 1986. [LL]

al-Risāla al-Jāmiʿa: *Tāj Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ wa khullān al-wafāʾ, taʾlīf al-imām al-mustawwar Aḥmad b. ʿAbd Allāh b. Muḥammad b. Ismāʿīl b. Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq*, ed. Muṣṭafā Ghālib. Beirut. 1974; 2nd ed., Beirut, 1404/1984; also in ʿĀrif Tāmir's ed. of the *Rasāʾil*, vol. 5. Beirut, 1995 (includes *Jāmiʿat al-Jāmiʿa*). [CB] [AH]

al-Risāla al-Jāmiʿa al-mansūba liʾl-ḥakīm al-Majrīṭī, wa hiya tāj Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ wa khullān al-wafāʾ, ed. Jamīl Ṣalība. Damascus, 1949–1951. [AH]

al-Rūdhrāwarī, Abū Shujāʿ Muḥammad b. al-Ḥusayn. *Dhayl Tajārib al-umam*, ed. Henry F. Amedroz. Oxford, 1921. [IH]

Rūmī, Mawlānā Jalāl al-Dīn. *Mathnawī*, ed. Reynold A. Nicholson as *The Mathnawí of Jalálu'ddín Rúmí*. London, 1925. [LL]

al-Ṣābiʾ, Hilāl b. al-Muḥassin. *Kitāb al-wuzarāʾ*, ed. Henry F. Amedroz. Leiden, 1904. [IH]

al-Ṣābiʾ, Ibrāhīm b. Hilāl. *al-Mukhtār min Rasāʾil Abī Isḥāq Ibrāhīm b. Hilāl b. Zahrūn al-Ṣābī*, ed. Shakīb Arslān. Beirut, n.d. [IH]

al-Ṣābiʾ, Thābit b. Sinān; *see* Thābit b. Sinān al-Ṣābiʾ. [IH]

al-Sabzawārī, Muḥammad Bāqir b. Muḥammad Mu'min. *Dhakhīrat al-maʿād*, lithograph edition, Mu'assasat Āl al-Bayt li-Iḥyā' al-Turāth. Qumm, n.d. [RG]

al-Ṣaffār al-Qummī, Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad b. Ḥasan. *Baṣā'ir al-darajāt*, ed. Mīrzā Muḥsin Kūchebāghī. 2nd ed., Tabrīz, n.d. [ca. 1960]. [AM]

al-Samarqandī al-Ḥakīm; *see* al-Ḥakīm al-Samarqandī. [AM]

Sanā'ī, Abu'l-Majd Majdūd. *Ḥadīqat al-ḥaqīqa*, ed. M. T. Mudarris Raḍawī. Tehran, 1359 Sh./1980. [AM]

al-Sarakhsī, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad. *Kitāb al-Mabsūṭ*, ed. Ismāʿīl al-Shāfiʿī. Beirut, 1422/2001. [AM]

Shabistarī, Maḥmūd b. ʿAbd al-Karīm. *Gulshan-i rāz*, in Ṣamad-i Muwaḥḥid, ed. *Majmūʿa-yi āthār-i shaykh Maḥmūd-i Shabistarī*. Tehran, 1365 Sh./1986–1987, pp.63–144. [HL]

___ *Saʿādat-nāma*, in Ṣamad-i Muwaḥḥid, ed. *Majmūʿa-yi āthār-i shaykh Maḥmūd-i Shabistarī*. Tehran, 1365 Sh./1986–1987, pp. 145–280. [HL]

al-Shāfiʿī, Muḥammad b. Idrīs. *Kitāb al-Umm*, ed. Muḥammad Zahrī al-Najjār. Cairo, 1381/1960–61. [AM]

al-Shahīd al-Awwal; *see* Ibn Makkī, Muḥammad ('al-Shahīd al-Awwal'). [AM]

al-Shahrastānī, Abu'l-Fatḥ Muḥammad b. ʿAbd al-Karīm. *Kitāb al-Milal wa'l-niḥal*, ed. William Cureton. London 1842–1846; ed. Sayyid Muḥammad al-Kaylānī. Cairo, 1387–1388/1967–1968; Persian tr. Muṣṭafā Khāliqdād Hāshimī (wr. 1021/1612) in S. Muḥammad Riḍā Jalālī Nā'īnī, ed., *Tawḍīḥ al-milal: tarjuma-yi Kitāb al-Milal wa'l-niḥal*. Tehran, 1358 Sh./1979. French tr., Daniel Gimaret and Guy Monnot as *Livre des religions et des sects*, vol. 1. Louvain, 1986; vol 2, tr. Guy Monnot and Jean Jolivet. Paris, 1993. [PC] [HL]. Partial tr. Adbul-Khaliq Kazi and J. G. Flynn, *Muslims Sects and Divisions. The Section on Muslim Sects in* Kitāb al-Milal wa'l-Niḥal. London, 1984; English tr. of the section on ʿĀrā' al-Hind' in Lawrence, *Shahrastānī* (*see Secondary Sources*). [LL] [PC] [HL] [LL] [M&W]

___ *Majlis-i maktūb-i Shahrastānī munʿaqid dar Khwārazm*, in Muḥammad Riḍā Jalālī Nā'īnī, ed., *Dū maktūb*. Tehran, 1369 Sh./1990, pp. 97–129; also in Jalālī Nā'īnī, ed., *Sharḥ-i ḥāl*, pp. 1–38 (*see Secondary Sources*); French tr., *see Secondary Sources*, Steigerwald, *Majlis*. [LL]

___ *Kitāb al-Muṣāraʿa*, ed. and tr. Wilferd Madelung and Toby Mayer as *Struggling with the Philosopher: A Refutation of Avicenna's Metaphysics*. London, 2001. [LL] [M&W]

___ *Kitāb Nihāyat al-aqdām fī ʿilm al-kalām*, ed. and tr. Alfred Guillaume as *The Summa Philosophiae of al-Shahrastānī*. London, 1934. [LL]

___ *Tafsīr al-Shahrastānī al-musammā Mafātīḥ al-asrār wa maṣābīḥ al-abrār*, ed. Muḥammad ʿAlī Ādharshab. vol. 1. Tehran, 1997; then published in 2 vols. with additional material, 2008; partial tr. (Sūrat al-Fātiḥa). [LL]

___ *Keys to the Arcana: Shahrastānī's Esoteric Commentary on the Qur'an: A Translation of the Commentary on Sūrat al-Fātiḥa from Muḥammad b. ʿAbd al-Karīm al-Shahrastānī's* Mafātīḥ al-asrār wa maṣābīḥ al-abrār, tr. Toby

Mayer. London, 2009. [LL]

al-Shahrazūrī, Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Maḥmūd. *Nuzhat al-arwāḥ wa rawḍat al-afrāḥ fī taʾrīkh al-ḥukamāʾ waʾl-falāsifa* [usually known as *Taʾrīkh al-Ḥukamāʾ*], ed. Sayyid Khūrshīd Aḥmad. Hyderabad, Deccan, 1396/1976. [AH]

Shakespeare. *Pericles*, *Prince of Tyre*, in *The Complete Works of William Shakespeare*. Ware, 1996, pp. 1035–1060. [LL]

Shaltūt, Maḥmūd, 'Shaykh al-Azhar'. 'The Official Text of the Counsel Issued by His Eminence the Great Master Shaykh Mahmoud Shaltut, Rector of al-Azhar, on the Validity of Worship according to the Imamite Shiʿa Doctrine' in *Risālat al-Islām*, 55–56 (Muḥarram 1384/June 1964), pp. 14–16 (English section). [HA]

Sharīf Jurjānī. *Kubrā*, in *Dū mantiq-i fārsī: Kubrā, Sughrā*, ed. Murtaḍā Mudarrisī Chahārdihī. Tehran, 1334/1956, pp. 5–22. [ACH]

al-Shaybānī, Muḥammad b. al-Ḥasan. *Kitāb al-Aṣl*, ed. Abuʾl-Wafāʾ Afghānī. Hyderabad, 1966. [AM]

___ *al-Jāmiʿ al-ṣaghīr*. Karachi, 1987. [AM]

al-Shaykh al-Ṣadūq; *see* Ibn Bābawayh.

Shelley, Percy Bysshe. *Hellas: A Lyrical Drama*, in Thomas Hutchinson, ed. *Shelley: Poetical Works*. London, 1991, pp. 446–481. [LL]

al-Shūshtarī, Nūr Allāh b. ʿAbd Allāh. *Majālis al-muʾminīn*. Tehran, 1956–1957. [IP]

Sibṭ b. al-Jawzī. *Mirʾāt al-zamān fī taʾrīkh al-aʿyān*. Hyderabad, 1951. [CH]

al-Sijistānī, Abū Yaʿqūb Isḥāq b. Aḥmad. *Tuḥfat al-mustajībīn*, in ʿĀrif Tāmir, ed., *Khams rasāʾil Ismāʿīliyya*. Salamiyya, 1956, pp. 145–156. [DS]

___ *Kitāb al-Yanābīʿ*, tr. Paul E. Walker as *The Wellsprings of Wisdom, a study of Abū Yaʿqūb al-Sijistānī's* Kitāb al-Yanābīʿ *including a complete English translation with commentary and notes on the Arabic text*. Salt Lake City, UT, 1994. [AH]

Sims-Williams, Nicholas, ed. *Bactrian Documents from Northern Afghanistan: I, Legal and Economic Documents*. Oxford, 2000. [PC]

Sirhindī, Aḥmad. *Maktūbāt-i imām-i rabbānī ḥaḍrat mujaddid alf-i thānī*. Istanbul, 1977. [HA]

Sulamī, Abū ʿAbd al-Raḥmān. *Ḥaqāʾiq al-tafsīr*, ed. Sayyid ʿImrān. Beirut, 1421/2001; [LL] ed. ʿAlī Zayʿūr, *Kāmil al-tafsīr al-ṣūfī al-ʿirfānī liʾl-Qurʾān bi-ḥasb Ḥaqāʾiq al-tafsīr wa Ziyādāt Ḥaqāʾiq al-tafsīr liʾl-Sulamī*. Beirut, 2002; *see also* Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq (attrib.) [HA]

al-Suhrawardī, Shihāb al-Dīn ʿUmar. *Rashf al-naṣāʾiḥ al-īmāniyya wa kashf al-faḍāʾiḥ al-yūnāniyya*, extant only in the Persian translation by Muʿallim Yazdī (ninth/fifteenth century), ed. Najīb Māyil Harawī. Tehran, 1365 Sh./1986. [AM]

al-Ṣūlī, Muḥammad b. Yaḥyā. *Akhbār al-Rāḍī waʾl-Muttaqī min Kitāb al-awrāq*, ed. James Heyworth-Dunne. London, 1935. [IH]

al-Sūrābādī, Abū Bakr ʿAtīq b. Muḥammad. *Tafsīr al-tafāsīr*, ed. Saʿīdī Sīrjānī.

Tehran, repr. 1381 Sh./2002. [AM]

al-Suyūṭī, Jalāl al-Dīn ‘Abd al-Raḥmān b. Abī Bakr. *Ta’rīkh al-khulafā’*, ed. Muḥammad Muḥyī’l-Dīn ‘Abd al-Ḥamīd. Beirut, 1987. [IH]

___ *al-La‘ālī al-maṣnū‘a fi’l-aḥādīth al-mawḍū‘a*. Cairo, n.d. [AM]

al-Ṭabarī, Abū Ja‘far Muḥammad b. Jarīr. *Ta’rīkh al-rusul wa’l-mulūk*, ed. Michael J. de Goeje et al. Leiden, 1879–1901; trans. into English as *The History of al-Ṭabarī*, general ed. Ehsan Yarshater. Albany, NY, 1985–2007. [PC] [IH]

___ *Tārīkh-nāma-yi Ṭabarī*, Persian tr. attributed to Abū ‘Alī Muḥammad Bal‘amī (d. 363/974), ed. Muḥammad Rawshan. Tehran, 1366 Sh./1987. [PC]

___ *Tarjuma-yi Tafsīr-i Ṭabarī* [anonymous Persian translation of Ṭabarī’s *Jāmi‘ al-bayān ‘an ta’wīl āy al-Qur’ān*] ed. Ḥabīb Yaghmā’ī. Tehran, 2536 Persian Imperial year/ 1356 Sh./1977. [AM]

al-Ṭabarī, Muḥibb al-Dīn Aḥmad b. ‘Abd Allāh. *al-Riyāḍ al-nāḍira fī manāqib al-‘ashara*, ed. ‘Īsā b. ‘Abd Allāh b. Māni‘ al-Ḥimyarī. Beirut, 1996. [HA]

al-Tabrīzī, Walī al-Dīn Muḥammad. *Mishkāt al-maṣābīḥ*, ed. Muḥammad Nāṣir al-Dīn al-Albānī. Damascus, 1961; tr. James Robson as *Mishkat al-Masabih*. Lahore, 1975. [IP]

Ṭāhir Qummī, Muḥammad. *Radd-i ṣūfiyya*, partial text in Rasūl Ja‘fariyān, ed., *Mīrath-i Islāmī-yi Īrān*. Qumm, 1374/1995, vol. 2, pp. 131–150; full text in MS 5185, Majlis Library, Tehran, and MS 4014/ 7, Ayatollah Mar‘ashī Library, Qumm. [AN]

al-Tanūkhī, al-Muḥassin b. ‘Alī. *Nishwār al-muḥāḍara wa akhbār al-mudhākara*, ed. ‘Abbūd al-Shālijī. Beirut, 1973. [IH]

Tavernier, Jean Baptiste. *Les Six voyages de Jean Baptise Tavernier*. Amsterdam, 1679. [AN]

al-Tawḥīdī, Abū Ḥayyān ‘Alī b. Muḥammad b. al-‘Abbās. *Kitāb al-Imtā‘ wa’l-mu’ānasa*, ed. Aḥmad Amīn and Aḥmad Zayn. Beirut, 1939–1944; 2nd ed., Beirut, 1953. [PC] [AH]

Teresa of Ávila. *Camino de perfección*, in Silverio de Santa Teresa, ed., *Obras de Sta. Teresa de Jesús*, vol III. Burgos, Spain, 1916; tr. E. Allison Peers as ‘Book Called Way of Perfection’ in *The Complete Works of St Teresa of Jesus*, vol 2. London, 1975. [LL]

al-Tha‘ālibī, ‘Abd al-Mālik b. Muḥammad. *Ādāb al-mulūk*, ed. Jalīl al-‘Aṭiyya. Beirut, 1990. [PC]

Thābit b. Sinān al-Ṣābi’. *Ta’rīkh akhbār al-Qarāmiṭa*, ed. Suhayl Zakkār, in *al-Jāmi‘ fī akhbār al-Qarāmiṭa*. Damascus, 1987. [IH]

Tunukābunī, Muḥammad b. Sulaymān. *Qiṣaṣ al-‘ulamā’*. Tehran, n.d. [RG]

Tūra, Nūr al-Dīn b. Amīr Muẓaffar al-Bukhārī; *see* Nūr al-Dīn Tūra.

al-Ṭūsī, Abū Ja‘far Muḥammad b. Ḥasan (‘Shaykh al-Ṭā’ifa’). *al-Khilāf fi’l-aḥkām*. Qumm, 1376/1956. [AM]

___ *al-Mabsūṭ fī fiqh al-imāmiyya*, ed. Muḥammad Taqī Kashfī. Tehran, 1387/1967–1968. [AM]

___ *al-Nihāya fī mujarrad al-fiqh wa’l-fatāwā* (mediaeval Persian translation), ed. Muḥammad Taqī Dānishpazhūh. Tehran, 1342 Sh./1963. [AM]

___ *Tahdhīb al-aḥkām*, ed. Mūsawī Kharsān. Najaf, 1379/1959. [AM]

___ *ʿUddat al-uṣūl*, ed. Muḥammad Riḍā al-Anṣārī. Qumm, 1996. [RG]

al-Ṭūsī, Abū Naṣr Sarrāj. *Kitāb al-Lumaʿ fi'l-taṣawwuf*, ed. Reynold A. Nicholson; Persian tr. Mihdī Maḥabbatī. Tehran, 1382 Sh./2003. [LL]

al-Ṭūsī, Naṣīr al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Muḥammad. *Āghāz wa anjām: muqaddima wa sharḥ wa taʿlīqāt*, ed. Ḥasan Ḥasanzāda Āmulī. Tehran, 1366 Sh./1987; ed. and tr. S. Jalal Badakhchani in his *Shiʿi Interpretations of Islam: Three Treatises on Islamic Theology and Eschatology.* London, 2010, Persian text pp. 31–84, tr. pp. 45–88. [JB]

___ *Majmūʿa-yi rasāʾil*, ed. Muḥammad Taqī Mudarris Raḍawī. Tehran, 1335 Sh./1956. [JB]

___ *Maṣāriʿ al-muṣāriʿ*, ed. Wilferd Madelung. Tehran, 2004. [M&W]

___ *Maṭlūb al-muʾminīn*, ed. Ivanow, in *Two Ismaili Treatises*, pp. 43–55; ed. and tr. S. Jalal Badakhchani in his *Shiʿi Interpretations of Islam: Three Treatises on Islamic Theology and Eschatology.* London, 2010, Persian text pp. 17–29, tr. pp. 33–43.[JB]

___ *Rawḍa-yi taslīm* [*Taṣawwurāt*], ed. and tr. S. Jalal Badakhchani as *Paradise of Submission: A Medieval Treatise on Ismaili Thought.* London, 2005. [JB] [M&W]

___ *Safīnat al-aḥkām.* MS 3640, Chester Beatty Collection, Dublin.

___ *Sayr wa sulūk*, ed. and tr. S. Jalal Badakhchani as *Contemplation and Action: The Spiritual Autobiography of a Muslim Scholar.* London, 1998. [JB] [LL]

___ *Tawallā wa tabarrā* (printed with Ṭūsī's *Akhlāq-i muḥtashimī*), ed. Muḥammad Taqī Dānishpazhūh. Tehran. 1339 Sh./1960, pp. 562–570; tr. as 'Solidarity and Dissociation' by S. Jalal Badakhchani in Landolt et al., ed., *An Anthology of Ismaili Literature*, pp. 241–246; ed. and tr. S. Jalal Badakhchani in his *Shiʿi Interpretations of Islam: Three Treatises on Islamic Theology and Eschatology.* London, 2010, Persian text pp. 3–15, tr. pp. 23–32. [JB]

ʿUnṣurī, Abu'l-Qāsim Ḥasan b. Aḥmad. *Mathnawī Wāmiq wa ʿAdhrāʾ*, ed. Mawlawī Muḥammad Shafīʿ [Mohammad Shafi] 'Sitāra-yi Pākistān' and Aḥmad Rabbānī. Lahore, 1967; reviewed by C. Edmund Bosworth, *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1 (1970), pp. 184–186. [IA]

Walter the Chancellor. *Bella Antiochena*, tr. Thomas S. Ashbridge and Susan B. Edgington as *Walter the Chancellor's The Antiochene Wars. A Translation and Commentary.* Aldershot, 1999. [CH]

William of Tyre. *Historia rerum in partibus transmarinis gestarum*, ed. by Robert B. C. Huygens as *Willelmi Tyrensis archiepiscopi chronicon.* Turnhout, 1986; tr. Emily A. Babcock and August C. Krey as *A History of Deeds Done Beyond the Sea.* New York, 1943. [CH]

al-Yamanī, Abū Muḥammad; *see* Abū Muḥammad al-Yamanī.

Yāqūt b. ʿAbd Allāh al-Ḥamawī. *Muʿjam al-udabāʾ* [*Irshād al-ʿarīb ilā maʿrifat al-adīb*]. Beirut, 1400/1980. [AM]

al-Zamakhsharī, Jār Allāh Abu'l-Qāsim Maḥmūd b. ʿUmar. *Asās al-balāgha: Muʿjam fi'l-lugha wa'l-balāgha.* Beirut, 1996. [IP]

___ *al-Kashshāf ʿan ḥaqāʾiq al-tanzīl*. Beirut, 1367/1947. [AM]

Secondary sources

Abrahamian, Ervand. 'The Crowd in Iranian Politics, 1905–1953', *Past and Present*, 41 (1968), pp. 184–210. [AN]

Abū Zahra, Muḥammad. *al-Imām al-Ṣādiq: ḥayātuhu wa ʿaṣruhu, ārāʾuhu wa fiqhuhu*. Cairo, n.d. [HA]

___ *al-Mīrāth ʿinda'l-Jaʿfariyya*. Cairo, 1955. [HA]

___ *Taʾrīkh al-madhāhib al-islāmiyya, al-juzʾ al-thānī: fī taʾrīkh al-madhāhib al-fiqhiyya*. Cairo, n.d. [HA]

___ 'al-Waḥda al-Islāmiyya', in *Risālat al-Islām*, 10, i (Rajab, 1377/January, 1958), pp. 28–35; 10, ii (Shawwāl, 1377/April, 1958), pp. 138–145; 10, iii (Muḥarram, 1378/July, 1958), pp. 242–250; 10, iv (Rabīʿ al-Awwal, 1378/October, 1958), pp. 352–361. [HA]

Addas, Claude. 'Homme', in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, ed., *Dictionnaire du Coran*. Paris, 2007, pp. 395–400. [AM]

Ādharnūsh, Ādhartāsh. *Tārīkh-i tarjuma az ʿArabī bih Fārsī. Vol 1: Tarjumahā-yi Qurʾānī*. Tehran, 1375 Sh./1996. [AM]

ʿAdwān, Aḥmad. *al-Dawla al-ḥamdāniyya*. Tripoli, 1981. [IH]

Afary, Janet and Kevin B. Anderson. *Foucault and the Iranian Revolution: Gender and the Seductions of Islamism*. Chicago, 2005. [AN]

Afshar, Iraj. 'Similar Farmans from the Reign of Shah Safi', in Charles Melville, ed., *Safavid Persia: The History and Politics of an Islamic Society*. London and New York, 1996, pp. 285–304. [AN]

Āghā Buzurg al-Ṭihrānī; *see under* 'al-Ṭihrānī'.

Alavi, Seema. *Islam and Healing: Loss and Recovery of an Indo-Muslim Medical Tradition, 1600–1900*. New Delhi, 2008. [AN]

Algar, Hamid. 'Jaʿfar al-Ṣādeq: iii, and Sufism', *EIr*, vol. 14, pp. 356–362; *see also* Robert Gleave, 'Jaʿfar al-Ṣādeq: ii, Teachings.' [HA]

ʿAlī, Zāhid. *Taʾrīkh-i Fāṭimiyyīn Miṣr*. Hyderabad, Deccan, 1948. [AH]

Alptekin, Coşkun. *Dimaşk Atabegleği: Tog-Teginliler*. Istanbul, 1985. [CH]

Altmann, Alexander and Samuel M. Stern. *Isaac Israeli: A Neoplatonic Philosopher of the Early Tenth Century*. London, 1958. [AH]

al-ʿĀmilī, al-Sayyid Ḥusayn Yūsuf Makkī. *ʿAqīdat al-Shīʿa fi'l-imām al-Ṣādiq wa sāʾir al-aʾimma*. Beirut, 1382/1963; repr. 1407/1987. [HA]

Amin, Samir. *Accumulation on a World Scale: A Critique of the Theory of Underdevelopment*. New York, 1974. [AN]

___ *Imperialism and Unequal Development*. New York, 1977. [AN]

Amir-Moezzi, Mohammad Ali. 'Note bibliographique sur le *Kitāb Sulaym b. Qays*, le plus ancien ouvrage shiʿite existant', in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, Meir M. Bar-Asher and Simon Hopkins, ed., *Le Shīʿisme imāmite quarante ans après: hommage à Etan Kohlberg*. Turnhout, 2009, pp. 33–48. [AM]

___ 'al-Ṣaffār al-Qummī (m. 290/902–903) et son *Kitāb baṣā'ir al-darajāt*', *Journal Asiatique*, 280, iii–iv (1992), pp. 221–250. [AM]

___ 'Shahrbānū, Dame du pays d'Iran et Mère des imams: entre l'Iran préislamique et le shi'isme imamite', *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam (Studies in Honour of Shaul Shaked)*, 27 (2002), pp. 497–549; repr. in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, *La religion discrète. Croyances et pratiques spirituelles dans l'islam shi'ite*. Paris, 2006, pp. 49–87. [AM]

___ 'Vocabulaire étranger et mots énigmatiques', in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, ed., *Dictionnaire du Coran*. Paris, 2007, pp. 921–924. [AM]

Anderson, Benedict. *Imagined Communities: Reflections on the Origin and Spread of Nationalism*. London, 1983; rev. ed. 1991 [AN]

Arberry, Arthur J. *Avicenna on Theology*. London, 1951; *see Primary Sources*, Ibn Sīnā, *al-Qaṣīda al-'ayniyya*. [ACH]

___ *Classical Persian Literature*. London, 1958 [AM]; 2nd ed., London, 1967. [HL]

___ tr. *The Koran Interpreted*; *see Primary Sources*, the Qur'an. [AM]

___ *A Sufi Martyr*: the *'Apologia' of 'Ain al-Qudat al-Hamadhani*. London, 1969. *See Primary Sources*, 'Ayn al-Quḍāt, *Shakwā al-gharīb*. [HL]

Asfaruddin, Asma. 'Sunnī-Shī'ī Dialectics and the Qur'ān', in Khaleel Mohammed and Andrew Rippin, ed., *Coming to Terms with the Qur'ān: A Volume in Honor of Professor Issa Boullata, McGill University*. North Haledon, NJ, 2007, pp. 107–123. [HA]

al-'Askarī, Murtaḍā. *Usṭūrat 'Abd Allāh b. Saba'*. Beirut, n.d. [HA]

Awa, Adel. *L'esprit critique des "Frères de la pureté": encyclopédistes arabes du IV/X siècle*. Beirut, 1948. [AH]

Ayalon, David. 'On the Eunuchs in Islam', *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam*, 1 (1979) pp. 67–124; repr. in David Ayalon, *Outsiders in the Lands of Islam: Mamluks, Mongols and Eunuchs*. London, 1988, article III. [HH]

Aylmer, Gerald E. 'Did the Ranters Exist?', *Past and Present*, 117 (1987), pp. 208–219. [AN]

Azmi, Mohammad Mustafa. *Studies in Early Ḥadīth Literature: With a Critical Edition of Some Early Texts*. Beirut, 1968. [IP]

Azhari, Taef Kamal El-; *see under* 'El-Azhari'.

Babayan, Kathryn. *Mystics, Monarchs, and Messiahs: Cultural Landscapes of Early Modern Iran*. Cambridge, MA, 2002. [AN]

___ 'The Safavid Synthesis: From Qizilbash to Imamite Shi'ism', *Iranian Studies* 27 (1994), pp. 135–161. [AN]

___ 'Sufis, Dervishes and Mullas: The Controversy over the Spiritual and Temporal Dominion in Seventeenth-century Iran', in Charles Melville, ed., *Safavid Persia: The History and Politics of an Islamic Society*. London and New York, 1996, pp. 117–138. [AN]

___ 'The Waning of the Qizilbash: The Spiritual and the Temporal in Seventeenth-Century Iran'. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis. Princeton University, 1993. [AN]

Baffioni, Carmela. 'Antecedenti greci nel concetto di "natura" degli Iḫwān al-Ṣafāʾ', in Maria Barbanti, Giovanna R. Giardina and Paolo Manganaro, ed., *ENOSIS KAI FILIA, Unione e amicizia. Omaggio a Francesco Romano.* Catania, 2002, pp. 545–556. [CB]

___ 'Antecedenti "orientali" per la legittimazione del *taʾwīl* dei filosofi in Averroè?', in Anna Maria di Tolla, ed., *Studi Berberi e Mediterranei. Miscellanea offerta in onore di Luigi Serra*, *Studi maghrebini*, 4 (85), 2006, pp. 131–139. [CB]

___ 'The Concept of Nature in Yaḥyā b. ʿAdī (A Comparison with the Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ)', in Ebiad Rifaat and Hermann Teule, ed., *Studies on the Christian Arabic Heritage, Offered in Honour of Father Samir Khalil Samir S.I., at the Occasion of his 65th Birthday.* Leuven, 2004, pp. 199–204. [CB]

___ 'L'embryologie islamique. Entre héritage grec et Coran: les philosophes, les savants, les théologiens', in Luc Brisson, Marie-Hélène Congourdeau and Jean-Luc Solère, ed., *L'embryon: formation et animation. Antiquité grecque et latine, traditions hébraïque, chrétienne et islamique.* Paris, 2008, pp. 213–231. [DS]

___ 'Gli Iḫwān al-Ṣafāʾ e la filosofia del *kalam*', *Annali dell'Istituto Universitario Orientale di Napoli*, 54 (1994), pp. 464–478. [AH]

___ 'History, Language and Ideology in the Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ View of the Imāmate', in Barbara Michalak-Pikulska and Alexander Pikulski, ed., *Authority, Privacy and Public Order in Islam. Proceedings of the 22nd Congress, Union européenne des arabisants et islamisants.* Leuven, 2006, pp. 17–27. [CB]

___ 'The "History of the Prophet" in the Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ', in Binyamin Abrahamov, ed., *Studies in Arabic and Islamic Culture II.* Ramat-Gan, 2006, pp. 7–31. [CB]

___ 'Ideological Debate and Political Encounter in the *Iḫwān al-Ṣafā*", in Antonino Pellitteri, ed., *Maǧāz. Culture e contatti nell'area del Mediterraneo. Il ruolo dell'Islam. Atti del XXI Congresso, Union européenne des arabisants et islamisants, Palermo, 27–30 settembre 2002.* Palermo, 2003, pp. 33–41. [CB]

___ 'The "Language of the Prophet" in the Iḫwān al-Ṣafāʾ', in Daniel de Smet, Godefroid de Callataÿ and Jan M. F. van Reeth, ed., *Al-Kitāb. La sacralité du texte dans le monde de l'islam. Actes du Symposium International tenu à Leuven et Louvain-la-Neuve du 29 mai au 1 juin 2002.* Brussels; Louvain-la-Neuve; Leuven, 2004, pp. 357–370. [CB]

___ ed. and tr. *On Logic* (Epistles 10–14). Oxford, 2010; *see Primary Sources, Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ*, translations, Epistles 10–14. [AH]

___ '*Al-Madīnah al-Fāḍilah* in al-Fārābī and in the Ikhwān al-Ṣafā: A Comparison', in Stefan Leder with Hilary Kilpatrick, Bernadette Martel-Thoumian and Hannelore Schönig, ed., *Studies in Arabic and Islam. Proceedings of the 19th Congress, Union européenne des arabisants et islamisants, Halle 1998.* Leuven, 2002, pp. 3–12. [CB] [AH]

___ 'Temporal and Religious Connotations of the "Regal Policy" in the Ikhwān

al-Ṣafā'', in Emma Gannagé, Patricia Crone, Maroun Aouad, Dimitri Gutas and Eckart Schütrumpf, ed., *The Greek Strand in Islamic Political Thought. Proceedings of the Conference held at the Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, 16–27 June 2003, Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph,* 57 (2004), pp. 337–365. [CB]

Bahār, Muḥammad Taqī ('Malik al-Shu'arā''). *Sabk shināsī, yā tārīkh-i taṭawwur-i nathr-i Fārsī.* Tehran, 1321 Sh./1942. [AM]

Baldick, Julian. *Mystical Islam*. London, 1989. [AN]

Barthold, Wilhelm [=Vasily Vladimirovich Barto'ld]. *Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion*, with an additional chapter, tr. Tatiana Minorsky and ed. C. Edmund Bosworth. 3rd ed., London, 1968 (originally published as *Turkestan v ėpokhu mongol'skago nashestviya*. Saint Petersburg, 1898– 1900). [CEB]

Baski, Imre. *A Preliminary Index to Rásonyi's Onomasticon Turcicum*. Budapest, 1984. *See* also Rásonyi and Baski, *Onomasticon Turcicum*. [CEB]

Bausani, Alessandro. *Persia religiosa: da Zaratustra a Bahâ'ullâh*. Milan, 1959. [AM]

___ 'Scientific Elements in Isma'īlī Thought: The Epistles of the Brethren of Purity', in Seyyed Hossein Nasr, ed., *Ismā'īlī Contributions to Islamic Culture*. Tehran, 1977, pp. 123–140. [AH]

Bergé, Marc. *Essai sur la personnalité morale et intellectuelle d'Abū Ḥayyān al-Tawḥīdī*. Paris, 1974. [AH]

Bergsträsser, Gotthelf. 'Neuen Materialien zu Ḥunain b. Isḥāq's Galen-Bibliographie', *Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, 19, ii (1932). [AH]

___ ed. and tr. 'Über die syrischen und arabischen Galen-Übersetztungen', *Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, 17, ii (1925); *see Primary Sources*, Ḥunayn b. Isḥāq. [AH]

Bertel's, Andrey E. 'Naẓariyāt-i barkhī az 'urafā wa shī'iyan-i ithnā 'asharī rāji' bi arzish-i mīrāth-i adabī-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw', in *Yād-nāma-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw*, pp. 96–121. [HL]

Binkar, İsmet and Halit Eren. *World Bibliography of Translations of the Meanings of the Holy Qur'an: Printed translations 1515–1980*, ed. Ekmeleddin İhsanoğlu. Istanbul, 1986. [AM]

Bizri, Nader El-; *see under* 'El-Bizri'

Blachère, Régis; *see Primary Sources*, the Qur'an.

de Blois, François. 'Abū Ṭāhir's Epistle to the Caliph al-Muqtadir', *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies,* 17 (1987), pp. 31–35. [IH]

___ 'The Abū Sa'īdīs or so-called "Qarmaṭians" of Baḥrain', *Proceedings of the Seminar for Arabian Studies*, 16 (1986), pp. 13–21. [IH]

___ 'Du nouveau sur la chronologie bactrienne post-hellénistique: l'ère de 223–224 ap. J.-C.', *Comte rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres* (April–June, 2006), pp. 991–907. [PC]

___ *Persian Literature: A Bio-Bibliographical Survey*. London, 1992. [HL]

Blumenthal, David R. 'A Comparative Table of the Bombay, Cairo and Beirut Editions of the Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ', *Arabica*, 21 (1974), pp. 186–203. [AH]

Bobzin, Hartmut. 'Translation of the Qurʾān', in Jane D. McAuliffe, ed., *EQ*, vol. 5, pp. 340–358. [AM]

de Boer, Tjitze J. *The History of Philosophy in Islam*. London, 1903; repr. New York, 1967. [AH]

___ 'Zu Kindi und seiner Schule', in *Archiv für Geschichte der Philosophie*, 13 (1899), pp. 153–178. [AH]

Bosworth, C. Edmund. 'Additions to the New Islamic Dynasties', in Yasir Suleiman, ed., *Living Islamic History: Studies in Honour of Professor Carole Hillenbrand*. Edinburgh, 2010, pp. 14–31. [CEB]

___ 'Administrative Literature', in Michael J. L. Young et al., ed., *The Cambridge History of Arabic Literature: Religion, Learning and Science in the ʿAbbasid Period*. Cambridge, 1990, pp. 155–167. [IP]

___ *The Ghaznavids, their Empire in Afghanistan and Eastern Iran 994–1040*. Edinburgh, 1963; repr. with updated bibliography. Beirut, 1973. [CEB]

___ *The New Islamic Dynasties. A Chronological and Genealogical Manual*. Edinburgh and New York, 1996. [CEB] [IP]

___ 'Notes on some Turkish Names in Abuʾl-Faḍl Bayhaqī's *Tārīkh-i Masʿūdī*', *Oriens*, 36 (2001), pp. 299–313. [CEB]

___ 'The Persian Impact on Arabic Literature', in Alfred F. L. Beeston et al., ed., *Cambridge History of Arabic Literature. Vol. 1: Arabic Literature to the End of the Umayyad Period*. Cambridge, 1983, pp. 483–496. [AM]

___ ed. *The Turks in the Early Islamic World*. Aldershot, 2007. [CH]

___ and Gerard Clauson. 'Al-Xwārazmī on the Peoples of Central Asia', *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1965), pp. 2–12; also in C. Edmund Bosworth, *The Medieval History of Iran, Afghanistan and Central Asia*. London, 1977, article XX. [CEB]

Bowen, Harold. *The Life and Times of ʿAlī ibn ʿĪsā, 'The Good Vizier'*. Cambridge, 1975. [IH]

Braudel, Fernand. *La Méditerranée et le monde méditerranéen à l'époque de Philippe II*. Paris, 1949; tr. Siân Reynolds as *The Mediterranean and the Mediterranean world in the age of Philip II*. London, 1973. [AN]

Brenner, Robert. 'The Origins of Capitalist Development: A Critique of Neo-Smithian Marxism', *New Left Review*, 104 (1977), pp. 25–92. [AN]

Brockelmann, Carl. *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur*. Leiden, 1937. [AM]

Browne, Edward G. *A Literary History of Persia*. London and Cambridge, 1902–1924; [HL] repr., Cambridge, 1969. [ACH]

de Bruijn, Johannes T. P. *Persian Sufi Poetry: An Introduction to the Mystical Use of Classical Poems*. Richmond, Surrey, 1997. [ACH]

Brunner, Rainer. *Islamic Ecumenism in the 20th Century: The Azhar and Shiism between Rapprochement and Restraint*, translated from the German by Joseph Greenman. Leiden and Boston: Brill, 2004; orig. pub. as *Annäherung*

und Distanz: Schia, Azhar und die islamische Ökumene im 20. Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1996. [HA]

Burrell, David. *Al-Ghazālī: The Ninety-nine Beautiful Names of God*. Cambridge, 1992. [LL]

Busse, Heribert. *Chalif und Grosskönig: Die Būyiden im 'Iraq, 945–1055*. Beirut, 1969. [IH]

Cahen, Claude, ed. 'La chronique abrégée d'al-'Aẓīmī', *Journal Asiatique*, 230 (1938), pp. 353–448; also published as a monograph, Paris, 1939; *see Primary Sources*, al-'Aẓīmī. [CH]

Calder, Norman. 'Doubt and Prerogative: The Emergence of an Imāmī Shī'ī Theory of *Ijtihād*', *Studia Islamica*, 70 (1989), pp. 57–78. [RG]

Calmard, Jean. 'Les rituels shiites et le pouvoir. L'imposition du shiisme safavide: eulogies et malédictions canoniques', in Jean Calmard, ed., *Études safavides*. Paris and Tehran, 1993, pp. 109–150. [HA]

Canard, Marius. 'Une famille de partisans, puis d'adversaires, des Fatimides en Afrique du Nord', in *Mélanges d'histoire et d'archéologie de l'Occident musulman II: Hommage à Georges Marçais*. Algiers, 1957, pp. 33–49. [HH]

___ *Histoire de la dynastie des Hamdanides de Jazira et de Syrie*. Paris, 1955. [IH]

Casanova, Paul. 'Notice sur un manuscrit de la secte des Assassins', *Journal Asiatique*, 9th series, 11 (1898), pp. 151–159. [AH]

___ 'Une date astronomique dans les Épîtres des Ikhwān aṣ Ṣafa', *Journal Asiatique*, 11th series, 5 (1915), pp. 5–17. [AH]

Chittick, William C. *The Heart of Islamic Philosophy: The Quest for Self-Knowledge in the Teachings of Afḍal al-Dīn Kāshānī*. Oxford, 2001. [ACH]

___ 'The Myth of Adam's Fall in Aḥmad Sam'anī's *Rawḥ al-arwāḥ*', in Leonard Lewisohn, ed., *The Heritage of Sufism*. Vol. 1: *Classical Persian Sufism from its Origins to Rumi*. Oxford, 1999, pp. 337–359. [LL]

Chodkiewicz, Michel. *The Sceau des saints: prophétie et santieté dans la doctrine d'Ibn Arabī*. Paris, 1986; tr. Liadain Sherrard as *Seal of the Saints: Prophethood and Sainthood in the Doctrine of Ibn 'Arabī*. Cambridge, 1993. [LL]

___ with William C. Chittick et al., ed. *Les Illuminations de la Mecque: textes choisis (The Meccan Illuminations: Selected Texts)*. Paris, 1988 [with English and French translations}; *see Primary Sources*, Ibn 'Arabī, *Futūḥāt al-Makki-yya*; all translations published in English as *The Meccan Revelations: Selected Texts of the Futūḥāt al-Makkiyya*. New York, 2002–2004. [LL]

Clauson, Gerard. *An Etymological Dictionary of Pre-Thirteenth-Century Turkish*. Oxford, 1972. [CEB] [CH]

Cohen, Mark R. and Sasson Somekh. 'In the Court of Ya'qūb Ibn Killis. A Fragment from the Cairo Genizah', *The Jewish Quarterly Review*, 80 (1990), pp. 283–314. [DS]

Cohn, Norman. *The Pursuit of the Millennium*. New York, 1957. [AN]

___ 'The Ranters: The "Underground" in the England of 1656', *Encounter*, 34 (April, 1970), pp. 15–25. [AN]

von Le Coq, Albert. 'Türkische Namen und Titel in Indien', *Aus Indiens Kultur* (1927), pp. 1–7. [CH]

Corbin, Henry. 'Abu'l-Hayt̲am Gorgānī', *EIr*, vol. 1, pp. 316–317. [ACH]

___ 'Étude préliminaire' in *Le livre réunissant les deux sagesses*; *see Primary Sources*, Nāṣir Khusraw, *Kitāb Jāmiʿ al-ḥikmatayn*. [AM]

___ *Histoire de la philosophie islamique*. Paris, 1964; tr. Liadain Sherrard as *History of Islamic Philosophy*. London, 1993 [LL]

___ *En Islam iranien: aspects spirituels et philosophiques*. Paris, 1971–1972. [LL]

___ *L'imagination créatrice dans le soufisme d'Ibn ʿArabī*. Paris, 1958; 2nd ed., 1976; tr. Ralph Manheim as *Creative Imagination in the Sufism of Ibn ʿArabī*. Princeton, 1969; new ed. *Alone with the Alone: Creative Imagination in the Ṣūfism of Ibn ʿArabī*. Princeton, 1998. [LL]

___ ed. and tr. *Trilogie ismaélienne*. Paris and Tehran, 1961. [LL]

Cortese, Delia. *Arabic Ismaili Manuscripts: The Zāhid ʿAlī Collection in the Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies*. London, 2003. [OA] [DC] [HH] [M&W] [IP]

___ *Ismaili and Other Arabic Manuscripts: A Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Library of The Institute of Ismaili Studies*. London, 2000. [DS]

___ and Simonetta Calderini. *Women and the Fatimids in the World of Islam*. Edinburgh, 2006. [DC]

Cosentino, Salvatore. 'Iranian Contingents in the Byzantine Army', in *La Persia e Bisanzio*: *convegno internationale (Roma, 14–18 ottobre 2002)*. Rome, 2004, pp. 245–261. [PC]

Crone, Patricia. *The Nativist Revolts of Early Islamic Iran and Regional Zoroastrianism* (forthcoming), ch. 6. [PC]

___ and Luke Treadwell. 'A New Text on Ismailism at the Samanid Court', in Chase F. Robinson, ed., *Texts, Documents and Artefacts: Islamic Studies in Honour of D.S. Richards*. Leiden, 2003, pp. 37–67. [PC]

Cronin, Stephanie, ed. *Subalterns and Social Protest: History from Below in the Middle East and North Africa*. London, 2008. [AN]

Crow, Douglas. 'Ghaybah', in Mircea Eliade, ed., *Encyclopedia of Religion*. London, 1987, vol. 5, p. 540. [LL]

Dabashi, Hamid. *Truth and Narrative: The Untimely Thoughts of ʿAyn al-Quḍāt al-Hamadhānī*. Richmond, 1999. [HL]

Daftary, Farhad. *The Ismāʿīlīs: Their History and Doctrines*. Cambridge, 1990; 2nd ed., Cambridge, 2007. [OA] [DC] [RG] [IH] [HL] [IP] [DS]

___ 'Ivanow, Vladimir Alekseevich', *EIr*, vol. 14, pp. 293–300. [OA]

___ 'A Major Schism in the Early Ismāʿīlī Movement', *Studia Islamica*, 77 (1993), pp. 123–139. [IH]

___ ed. *Mediaeval Ismaʿili History and Thought*. Cambridge, 1996. [OA] [JB] [AH] [ACH] [IH] [LL] [DS] [IP] [M&W]

___ *A Short History of the Ismailis: Traditions of a Muslim Community*. Edinburgh, 1998. [OA] [LL]

___ *Ismaili Literature: A Bibliography of Sources and Studies*. London, 2004. [OA] [JB] [DS]

___ and Joseph W. Meri, ed. *Culture and Memory in Medieval Islam: Essays in Honour of Wilferd Madelung*. London, 2003. [RG]

Dahiyat, Ismail M. *Avicenna's Commentary on the 'Poetics' of Aristotle: A Critical Study with an Annotated Translation of the Text*. Leiden, 1974. [ACH]

Daiber, Hans, ed. and tr. *Aetius Arabus: Die Vorsokratiker in arabischer Überlieferung*. Wiesbaden, 1980; *see Primary Sources*, Aetius, Pseudo-Plutarch, Qusṭā b. Lūqā. [HL]

Dashtī, 'Alī. *Taṣwīrī az Nāṣir-i Khusraw*. Tehran, 1362 Sh./1983. [ACH]

de Blois, de Boer; etc.; *see under* 'Blois', 'Boer', etc.

Déroche, François. 'Traductions', in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, ed., *Dictionaire du Coran*. Paris, 2007, pp. 874–876. [AM]

Dieterici, Friedrich; *see Primary Sources*, *Rasā'il Ikhwān al-Ṣafā'*, partial editions. [AH]

Doerfer, Gerhard. *Türkische und mongolische Elemente im Neupersischen*. Wiesbaden, 1963–1975, 4 vols. [CEB]

Donohue, John J. *The Buwayhid Dynasty in Iraq 334/945–403/1012*. Leiden, 2003. [IH]

Eddé, Anne-Marie. 'Tughtigin', in Alan V. Murray, ed., *The Crusades: An Encyclopedia*. Santa Barbara, CA, 2006, vol. 4, pp. 1204–1205. [CH]

Edgar, Iain R. 'The Dream Will Tell: Militant Muslim Dreaming in the Context of Traditional and Contemporary Islamic Dream Theory and Practice', *Dreaming*, 14 (2004), pp. 21–29. [DC]

___ 'The "True Dream" in Contemporary Islamic/Jihadist Dreamwork: A Case Study of the Dreams of Taliban leader Mullah Omar', *Contemporary South Asia*, 15 (2006), pp. 263–272. [DC]

Edmundson, Mark. *Literature against Philosophy, Plato to Derrida: A Defence of Poetry*. Cambridge, 1995. [ACH]

El-Azhari, Taef Kamal. *The Saljūqs of Syria during the Crusades 463–549 AH/1070–1154 AD*. Berlin, 1997. [CH]

El-Bizri, Nader, ed. *The Epistles of the Brethren of Purity: The Ikhwān al-Ṣafā' and their Rasā'il. An Introduction*. Oxford, 2008. [AH]

El-Khachab, Yahya. *Nāṣir è Ḫosraw: son voyage, sa pensée religieuse, sa philoso-phie et sa poésie*. Cairo, 1940. [ACH] [HL]

Endress, Gerhard. 'The Circle of al-Kindī', in Gerhard Endress and Remke Kruk, ed., *The Ancient Tradition in Christian and Islamic Hellenism*. Leiden, 1997, pp. 43–76. [AH]

Enoki, Kazuo. 'On the Nationality of the Hephtalites', *Memoirs of the Research Department of the Tokyo Bunko*, 18 (1959), pp. 1–58. [PC]

Esin, Emel. '"And". The Cup Rites in Inner-Asian and Turkish Art', in Oktay Aslanapa and Rudolf Naumann, ed., *Forschungen zur Kunst Asiens. In Memoriam Kurt Erdmann*. Istanbul, 1969, pp. 224–261. [CH]

___ 'Tös and Moncuḳ. Note on Turkish Flag-pole Finials', *Central Asiatic*

Journal, 16 (1972), pp. 14–36. [CH]

van Ess, Joseph. 'Ḍirār b. ʿAmr und die "Cahmīya": Biographie einer vergessenen Schule', *Der Islam*, 43 (1967), pp. 241–279 and 44 (1968), pp. 1–70. [AH]

___ *Die Erkenntnislehre des ʿAḍudaddīn al-Īcī.* Wiesbaden, 1966. [HL]

___ ed. *Frühe muʿtazilitische Häresiographie: zwei Werke des Nāšīʾ al-Akbar (gest. 293H).* Beirut, 1971. [PC]

___ 'Le Miʿrāǧ et la vision de Dieu dans les premières spéculations théologiques en Islam', in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, ed., *Le Voyage initiatique en terre d'Islam.* Louvain and Paris, 1996, pp. 27–56. [PC]

___ Review of *Ash-Shāfiya (The Healer), an Ismāʿīlī poem attributed to Shihāb ad-Dīn Abū Firās. Edited and translated with introduction and commentary by Sami Nassib Makarem.* Beirut, 1966, and of *Al-Qasīda al-Shāfiya. Texte arabe établi et annoté par Aref Tamer.* Beirut, 1967, in *Der Islam*, 46 (1970), pp. 92–95. [DS]

___ *Theologie und Gesellschaft im 2 und 3 jahrhundert hidschra.* Berlin and New York, 1991–1997. [PC]

___ *Ungenützte texte zur Karrāmiyya.* Heidelberg, 1980. [AM]

Ethé, Hermann. *Catalogue of Persian Manuscripts in the Library of the India Office.* Oxford, 1903–1937 (vol 2. rev. Edward Edwards). [HL]

___ ed. and tr. 'Auswahl aus Nāṣir Chusrau's Ḳaṣīden', *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 36 (1882), pp. 478–508; *see Primary Sources*, Nāṣir-i Khusraw (attrib.) *Rawshanāʾī-nāma* [in verse]. [ACH]

Fackenheim, Emil L. 'The Conception of Substance in the Philosophy of the Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ (Brethren of Purity)', *Medieval Studies*, 5 (1943), pp. 115–122. [AH]

Fahd, Toufic. 'The Dream in Medieval Islamic Society', in Gustave von Grunebaum and Roger Caillois, ed., *The Dream and Human Society.* Berkeley and Los Angeles, 1966. [DC]

Fakhry, Majid. *A History of Islamic Philosophy.* New York, 1983. [AH]

Farmer, Henry G. 'Who was the Author of *Liber Introductorius in Artem Demonstrationis?*', *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1934), pp. 553–556. [AH]

Farrugia de Candia, J. 'Monnaies fatimites du Musée du Bardo', *Revue tunisienne*, 27–28 (1936), pp. 333–372; 29 (1937), pp. 89–136. [HH]

Flügel, Gustav. 'Über Inhalt und Verfasser der arabischen Encyklopädie Rasâʾil Ikhwân aṣ-ṣafâ', *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, 13 (1859), pp. 1–43. [AH]

Frank, André Gunder. *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America: Historical Studies of Chile and Brazil.* New York, 1967. [AN]

Frank, Richard. *Beings and their Attributes.* Albany, NY, 1978. [AH]

___ 'The Divine Attributes According to the Teaching of Abū l-Hudhayl al-ʿAllāf', *Museon*, 82 (1969), pp. 451–506. [AH]

Furūzānfar, Badīʿ al-Zamān. *Aḥādīth-i Mathnawī.* Tehran, 1982. [LL]

___ *Sukhan wa sukhanwarān.* Tehran, 1369 Sh./1990. [ACH]

Fyzee, Asaf A. A. 'Qadi an-Nuʿman: The Fatimid Jurist and Author', *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1934), pp. 1–32. [DS] [IP]

de Gayangos, Pascual, tr. *The History of the Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain, Extracted from the Nafhu-t-tíb min ghosni-l-andalusi-r-rattíb wa Táríkh Lisánu-d-dín Ibni-l-Khattíb.* London, 1840–1843; repr. London, 2002; *see Primary Sources*, al-Maqqarī. [AH]

Gleave, Robert. 'The Akhbari-Usuli Dispute in *Tabaqat* Literature: An Analysis of the Biographies of Yusuf al-Bahrani and Muhammad Baqir al-Bihbihani', *Jusur*, 10 (1994), pp. 79–109. [RG]

___ *Inevitable Doubt: Two Theories of Shīʿī Jurisprudence.* Leiden, 2000. [RG]

___ 'Jaʿfar al-Ṣādeq: ii, Teachings', *EIr*, vol. 14, p. 351–356; *see also* Hamid Algar, 'Jaʿfar al-Ṣādeq: iii, and Sufism.' [HA]

___ 'Marrying Fāṭimid Women: Legal Theory and Substantive Law in Shīʿī Jurisprudence', *Islamic Law and Society*, 6 (1999), pp. 38–68. [RG]

___ 'Scriptural Sufism and Scriptural Anti-Sufism: Theology and Mysticism Amongst the Shīʿī Akhbāriyya', in Ayman Shihadeh, ed., *Sufism and Theology.* Edinburgh, 2007, pp. 158–176. [AN]

___ 'Two Classical Shīʿī Theories of *qaḍāʾ* ', in Gerard R. Hawting, Jawid A. Mojaddedi and Alexander Samely, ed., *Studies in Islamic and Middle Eastern Texts and Traditions in Memory of Norman Calder.* Oxford, 2000, pp. 105–120. [RG]

___ *Scripturalist Islam: The History and Doctrine of the Akhbārī Shīʿī School.* Leiden, 2007. [RG]

Glünz, Michael. 'Poetic Tradition and Social Change: The Persian Qasida in Post-Mongol Iran', in Stefan Sperl and Christopher Shackle, ed., *Qasida Poetry in Islamic Asia and Africa. 1: Classical Traditions and Modern Meanings.* Leiden, 1995, pp. 183–204. [ACH]

Gnoli, Gherardo. *The Idea of Iran.* Rome, 1989. [AM]

de Goeje, Michael Jan. *Mémoire sur les Carmathes du Bahraïn et les Fatimides.* Leiden, 1886. [IH]

Golden, Peter B. *Khazar Studies. An Historico-Philological Inquiry into the Origins of the Khazars.* Budapest, 1980. [CEB]

___ 'Khazar Turkic Ghulâms in Caliphal Service', *Journal Asiatique*, 292 (2004), pp. 279–309. [CEB]

___ 'Khazar Turkic Ghulâms in Caliphal Service. Onomastic Notes', *Archivum Eurasiae Medii Aevi,* 12 (2002–2003), pp. 15–27. [CEB]

___ 'Khazarica: Notes on Some Khazar Terms', *Turkic Languages*, 9 (2005), pp. 205–222. [CEB]

___ 'The Terminology of Slavery and Servitude in Medieval Turkic', in Devin DeWeese, ed., *Studies on Central Asian History in Honor of Yuri Bregel.* Bloomington, IN, 2001, pp. 27–56. [CEB]

Goldstein, Bernard R., tr. 'A Treatise on Number Theory from a Tenth Century Arabic Source', *Centaurus*, 10 (1964), pp. 129–160; repr. in Nasr and Aminrazavi, ed., *An Anthology of Philosophy in Persia*, vol. 2, pp. 225–245;

see Primary Sources, *Rasā'il Ikhwān al-Ṣafā'*, translations, Epistle 1. [AH]

Goldziher, Ignaz. 'Die Shuʿūbijja', in Ignaz Goldziher, *Muhammenadische Studien*. Halle an der Saale, 1889–1890, vol. 1, pp. 147–176; English tr., 'Shuʿūbiyya', in Ignaz Goldziher, *Muslim Studies*, tr. C. M. Barber and Samuel M. Stern, ed. Samuel M. Stern. London, 1967–1971, vol.1, pp. 157–165. [AM]

___ 'Über die Benennung der "Ichwān al-ṣafā"', *Der Islam*, 1 (1910), pp. 22–26; repr. in Sezgin et al., *Rasā'il Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafā*, vol. 2, pp. 122–126. [AH]

___ *Vorlesungen über den Islam*. Heidelberg, 1910; tr. Andras and Ruth Hamori as *Introduction to Islamic Theology and Law*. Princeton, 1981. [LL]

Goodman, Lenn E. *Avicenna*. London and New York, 1992. [ACH]

___ tr. *The Case of the Animals versus Man before the King of the Jinn*: *A Tenth-Century Ecological Fable of the Pure Brethren of Basra*. Boston, MA, 1978; *see Primary Sources*, *Rasā'il Ikhwān al-Ṣafā'*, translations, Epistle 22. [AH]

___ and Richard McGregor, tr. *The Case of the Animals versus Man Before the King of the Jinn* (Epistle 22). Oxford, 2010; s*ee Primary Sources*, *Rasā'il Ikhwān al-Ṣafā'*, translations, Epistle 22. [AH]

Gordon, Colin, ed. and tr. *Power/Knowledge: Selected Interviews and Other Writings, 1972–1977*. New York, 1980. [AN]

Gran, Peter. *The Islamic Roots of Capitalism*. Austin, TX, 1979. [AN]

Gril, Denis, tr. 'Le terme du voyage', in Chodkiewicz, ed., *Les Illuminations de la Mecque*, pp. 322–347; English tr. as 'The end of the Journey' in Chodkiewicz, ed., *The Meccan Revelations*, pp. 221–248 (translations of chapters 73 (partial), 161 and 420 of Ibn ʿArabī's *Futūḥāt*); *see Primary Sources*. [LL]

von Grunebaum, Gustave. 'The Cultural Function of Dream as Illustrated by Classical Islam', in Gustave von Grunebaum and Roger Caillois, ed., *The Dream and Human Society*. Berkeley and Los Angeles, 1966, pp. 3–21. [DC]

___ *Medieval Islam*. Chicago, 1946. [AN]

Guha, Ranajit, ed. *A Subaltern Studies Reader*. Minneapolis, 1997. [AN]

___ and Gayatri C. Spivak, ed. *Selected Subaltern Studies*. New York, 1988. [AN]

Guyard, Stanislas, ed. and tr. 'Fragments relatifs à la doctrine des Ismaélîs', *Notices et extraits des manuscrits*, 22 (1874), pp. 177–428; also published separately, Paris, 1874. [AH] [DS]

Hajnal, István. The Background Motives of the Qarmaṭī Policy in Baḥrayn', *The Arabist: Budapest Studies in Arabic,* 8 (1994), pp. 9–31. [IH]

___ 'The Pseudo-Mahdī Intermezzo of the Qarāmiṭa in Baḥrayn', *The Arabist*: *Budapest Studies in Arabic*, 19–20 (1998), pp. 186–201. [IH]

Halm, Heinz. 'The Cosmology of the Pre-Fatimid Ismāʿīliyya', in Daftary, ed., *Mediaeval Isma'ili History and Thought*, pp. 75–83. [OA] [DS]

___ 'Zur Datierung des ismāʿīlitischen "Buches der Zwischenzeiten und der zehn Konjunktionen" (*Kitāb al-Fatarāt wa'l-qirānāt al-ʿašara*) HS Tübingen Ma VI 297', *Die Welt des Orients*, 8 (1975), pp. 91–107. [DS]

___ *Die Kalifen von Kairo. Die Fatimiden in Ägypten 973–1074*. Munich, 2003. [OA] [IH]

___ *Kosmologie und Heilslehre der frühen Ismāʿīlīya: Eine Studie zur islamischen*

Gnosis. Wiesbaden, 1978. [OA] [M&W] [DS]

___ *Das Reich des Mahdi. Der Aufstieg der Fatimiden (875–973).* Munich, 1991; tr. Michael Bonner as *The Empire of the Mahdī: The Rise of the Fatimids.* Leiden, 1996. [IH]

___ *Die Schia.* Darmstadt, 1988; English trans., *Shiism.* Edinburgh, 1991. [IP]

Hamdani, Abbas. 'Abū Ḥayyān al-Tawḥīdī and the Brethren of Purity', *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 9 (1978), pp. 345–353. [AH]

___ 'The Arrangement of the *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ* and the Problem of Interpolations', *Journal of Semitic Studies*, 29i (1984), pp. 97–110; revised repr. in El-Bizri, ed. *The Epistles of the Brethren of Purity*, pp. 83–100. [AH]

___ 'A Critique of Paul Casanova's Dating of the *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ*', in Daftary, ed., *Mediaeval Ismaʿili History and Thought*, pp. 142–152. [AH]

___ 'The Dāʿī Ḥātim Ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ḥāmidī (d. 596H./1199 A.D.) and his Book *Tuḥfat al-Qulūb*', *Oriens*, 23–24 (1970–1971), pp. 258–300. [DC]

___ 'Brethren of Purity, a Secret Society for the Establishment of the Fāṭimid Caliphate: New Evidence for the Early Dating of their Encyclopaedia', in Marianne Barrucand, ed., *L'Égypte fatimide, son art et son histoire.* Paris, 1999, pp. 73–82. [AH]

___ 'An Early Fatimid Source on the Time and Authorship of the *Rasāʾil Iḥwān al-Ṣafāʾ*', *Arabica*, 26i (1979), pp. 62–75. [AH]

___ 'The Relation between the Persian Authorship of the *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ* and the Time of its Composition', in *A Festschrift Honoring Mohammed Mohammed Aman*, ed. Shaʿban A. Khalifa, Sayeda M. Rabie, and Elsayed E. Al-Nashshar. Alexandria, 2009, pp. 69–78. [AH]

___ 'Religious Tolerance in the *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ*', in Y. Tzvi Langermann, ed., *Adaptations and Innovations: Studies on the Interaction between Jewish and Islamic Thought and Literature from the Early Middle Ages to the Late Twentieth Century, Dedicated to Professor Joel L. Kraemer.* Leuven, 2007, pp. 137–142. [AH]

___ 'Shades of Shīʿism in the Tracts of the Brethren of Purity', in Peter Slater and Donald Wiebe, ed., *Traditions in Contact and Change.* Waterloo, Ontario, 1983, pp. 447–460, 726–728. [AH]

___ 'Time According to the Brethren of Purity', *Alif. Journal of Comparative Poetics*, 9 (1989), pp. 98–104. [AH]

al-Hamdānī, Ḥusayn F., with Ḥasan S. Maḥmūd al-Juhanī. *al-Ṣulayḥiyyūn waʾl-ḥaraka al-Fāṭimiyya fiʾl-Yaman.* Cairo, 1955. [DC] [IP]

___ '*Rasāʾil Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafāʾ* in the Literature of the Ismāʿīlī Ṭaiyibī Daʿwat', *Der Islam*, 20 (1932), pp. 281–300; revised in Ḥusayn F. al-Hamdānī. *Baḥth taʾrīkhī fī Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ wa ʿaqāʾid al-Ismāʿīliyya fīhā.* Bombay, 1935; both repr. in Sezgin et al., *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafā*, vol. 2, 129–148; also repr. Maʿdīkarib al-Hamdānī (Ṣanʿāʾ, n.d.). [AH]

Ḥasan, Ḥasan Ibrāhīm. *Taʾrīkh al-dawla al-Fāṭimiyya.* Cairo, 1958. [IP]

Haussig, Hans-Wilhelm. 'Herkunft, Wesen und Schicksal der Hunnen', in Hans R. Roemer, ed., *History of the Turkic Peoples in the Pre-Islamic Period.* Berlin,

2000, pp. 256–281. [CH]

Heath, Peter. *Allegory and Philosophy in Avicenna (Ibn Sînâ), with a translation of the Book of the Prophet Muḥammad's ascent to heaven*. Philadelphia, 1992; *see Primary Sources*, Ibn Sīnā, *Miʿrāj-Nāma*. [ACH]

Hill, Christopher. *A World Turned Upside Down*. New York, 1972. [AN]

al-Ḥilw, Salīm. *Taʾrīkh al-mūsīqā al-sharqiyya*. Beirut, 1974. [AH]

Hodgson, Marshall G. S. *The Order of Assassins: The Struggle of the Early Nizārī Ismāʿīlīs against the Islamic World*, The Hague, 1955; repr. New York, 1980. [JB] [HL]

___ 'The Ismāʿīlī State', in *The Cambridge History of Iran*: Volume 5, *The Saljuq and Mongol Periods*, ed. John A. Boyle. Cambridge, 1968, pp. 422–482. [OA]

___ *The Venture of Islam*. Chicago, 1974. [OA]

Houtsma, Martijn Theodoor. *Ein türkisch-arabisches Glossar*. Leiden, 1894. [CEB]

Hunsberger, Alice C. 'The Eloquent Soul: An Analysis of a Philosophical Poem by Nasir Khusraw', in Alice C. Hunsberger, ed., *Pearls of Persia: The Philosophical Poetry of Nāṣir-i Khusraw*. London, forthcoming. [ACH]

___ *Nasir Khusraw, The Ruby of Badakhshan: A Portrait of the Persian Poet, Traveller and Philosopher*. London and New York, 2000; [HL] 2nd ed., London, 2003; Persian tr. Farīdūn Badraʾī, *Nāṣir-i Khusraw, laʿl-i Badakhshān: taṣwīrī az shāʿir-i jahāngard wa fīlsūf-i Īrānī*. Tehran, 1380 Sh./2001. [ACH]

Hunzai, Faquir Muhammad. *Shimmering Light: An Anthology of Ismaili Poetry*, introduced and ed. by Kutub Kassam. London, 1996. [HL]

Huseini [Ḥusaynī], Ishāq Mūsā. *The Life and Works of Ibn Qutayba*. Beirut, 1950. [IP]

Idris, Hady Roger. *La Berbérie orientale sous les Zīrīdes, Xe-XIIe siècles*. Paris, 1962. [HH]

al-Imad, Leila S. *The Fatimid Vizierate, 969–1172*. Berlin, 1990. [DS]

Inostrancev [Inostrantsev], Konstantin A. *Iranian Influence on Moslem Literature, with Supplementary Appendices from Arabic sources*, tr. Gushtaspshah K. Nariman. Bombay, 1918. [AM]

Ivanow, Wladimir. *A Guide to Ismaili Literature*. London, 1933; 2nd amplified ed., *Ismaili Literature: A Bibliographical Survey*. Tehran, 1963. [OA] [JB] [IP] [DS]

___ ed. and tr. 'An Ismaili Poem in Praise of Fidawis', *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, New Series, 14 (1938), pp. 63–72. [JB]

___ ed. and tr. *Six Chapters or Shish Fasl also called Rawshana'i-nama*. See *Primary Sources*, Nāṣir-i Khusraw, *Rawshanā'ī-nāma* [in prose]. [HL]

___ 'Ṭabaqāt of Anṣārī in the Old Language of Herat', *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1923), pp. 1–34, 337–382. [AM]

___ 'Tombs of Some Persian Ismaili Imams', *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, NS, 14 (1938), pp. 49–62. [OA]

___ ed. *Two Early Ismaili Treatises*: *Haft-babi Baba Sayyid-na, and Matlubu'l-*

mu'minin by Tusi. Bombay, 1933. [JB]

Ivry, Alfred L., ed. and tr. *Al-Kindi's Metaphysics: A Translation of Yaʿqūb ibn Isḥāq al-Kindī's Treatise "On First Philosophy" (Fī al-Falsafah al-Ūlā).* Albany, NY, 1974; *see Primary Sources,* al-Kindī. [AH]

Jaʿfariyān, Rasūl, ed. *Mīrath-i Islāmi-yi Īrān.* Qumm, 1374/1995. [AN]

Jafri, Syed Husain Mohammad. *The Origins and Early Development of Shīʿa Islam.* London, 1981. [HA]

Jahanbakhsh, Forough. 'The Pīr-Murīd Relationship in the Thought of ʿAyn al-Quḍāt Hamadānī', in Sayyid Jalāl al-Dīn Āshtiyānī et al., ed., *Consciousness and Reality: Studies in Memory of Toshihiko Izutsu.* Tokyo, 1998, pp. 129–147. [HL]

Jahanpour, Farhang. 'Western Encounters with Persian Sufi Literature', in Leonard Lewisohn and David Morgan, ed., *The Heritage of Sufism. Vol. 3: Late Classical Persianate Sufism (1501–1750). The Safavid and Mughal Period.* Oxford, 1999, pp. 28–62. [LL]

Jalālī Nāʾīnī, S. Muḥammad Riḍā. *Sharḥ-i ḥāl wa āthār-i Ḥujjat al-Ḥaqq Abu'l-Fatḥ Muḥammad b. ʿAbd al-Karīm b. Aḥmad Shahrastānī, bih inḍamām-i Majlis-i maktūb-i Shahrastānī.* Tehran, 1343 Sh./1964. [LL]

al-Jindī, ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd. *Ibn Qutayba: al-ʿālim, al-nāqid, al-adīb.* Cairo, 1963. [IP]

Jomier, Jacques. *Dieu et l'homme dans le Coran. L'aspect religieux de la nature humaine joint à l'obéissance au Prophète de l'islam.* Paris, 1996. [AM]

___ and Régis Morelon. 'In memoriam Serge de Laugier de Beaurecueil, O.P. (1917–2005)', in *Mélanges de l'Institut Dominicain d'Etudes Orientales*, 27 (2008), pp. 7–14 (includes Beaurecueil's complete bibliography). [AM]

Jung, Carl Gustav. 'Concerning Rebirth', in Jenny Yates, ed., *Jung on Death and Immortality.* Princeton, 1999, pp. 36–67. [LL]

Juwaynī, ʿAzīz Allāh. ''Ulūm wa riyāḍī dar kutub-i naẓm wa nathr-i Nāṣir-i Khusraw', in *Nāma-yi maʿnā*, ed. Bihrūz Īmānī. Tehran, 1383 Sh./2004], pp. 355–363. [ACH]

Kahana-Smilansky, Hagar. 'Self-Reflection and Conversion in Medieval Muslim Autobiographical Dreams', in Louise Marlow, ed., *Dreaming Across Boundaries*, pp. 99–130. [DC]

Karamustafa, Ahmet T. *Sufism: The Formative Period.* Edinburgh, 2007. [HL]

Karīmī Zanjānī Aṣl, Muḥammad. 'Falsafa-yi sīnawī wa farhang-i Īrān dar qarn-i Ismāʿīlī', in Muḥammad Karīmī Zanjānī Aṣl, ed., *Ibn Sīnā wa junbish-hā-yi bāṭinī*, Tehran, 1383 Sh./2004, pp. 19–48. [AM]

Keeler, Annabel. *Sufi Hermeneutics: The Qur'an Commentary of Rashīd al-Dīn Maybudī.* Oxford, 2006. [AM] [LL]

Kemal, Salim. *The Philosophical Poetics of Alfarabi, Avicenna and Averroës: The Aristotelian Reception.* London and New York, 2003. [ACH]

Kennedy, Hugh. *The Prophet and the Age of Caliphates.* London, 1989. [IH]

Keyvani, Mehdi. *Artisans and Guild Life in the Later Safavid Period.* Berlin, 1992. [AN]

Khachab, Yahya El-; *see under* 'El-Khachab'.

Khalaf, Roula and Najmeh Bozorgmehr. 'Qom Highlights Iran Power Battle', *The Financial Times*. 8 March 2008. http://www.ft.com/cms/s/0/067fa5c4-ecb3-11dc-86be-0000779fd2ac.html. [DC]

Khāliqī Muṭlaq, Jalāl. 'Īrān dar guzasht-i rūzigārān', *Īrān Shināsī*, 4, no. 2 (1371 Sh./1993), pp. 199–215, and no. 4 (1371 Sh./1993), pp. 655–671. [AM]

Khayyāmpūr, 'Abd al-Rasūl. *Farhang-i sukhanwarān*. Tabrīz, 1340 Sh./1961. [IA]

Kholeif, Fathalla. *Avicenna on Psychology: A Study of His Poem on the Soul (al-Qaṣīda al-'Ayniyya)*. Beirut, 1974; *see Primary Sources*, Ibn Sīnā, *al-Qaṣīda al-'ayniyya*. [ACH]

Kikuchi, Tatsuya. 'Some Problems in D. De Smet's Understanding of the Development of Ismā'īlism: A Re-examination of the Fallen Existent in al-Kirmānī's Cosmology', *Orient: Report of the Society for Near Eastern Studies in Japan*, 34 (1999), pp. 106–120. [DS]

Kinberg, Leah. 'The Legitimization of the *Madhāhib* Through Dreams', *Arabica*, 32 (1985), pp. 47–79.[DC]

Kochnev, Boris. 'Les monnaies de Muqanna' ', *Studia Iranica*, 30 (2001), pp. 143–150. [PC]

Kohlberg, Etan. 'Aspects of Akhbārī Thought in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries', in Nehemia Levtzion and John O. Voll, ed., *Eighteenth-Century Renewal and Reform in Islam*. Syracuse, NY, 1987, pp. 133–155. [RG]

___ 'Baḥrānī, Yūsof', *EIr*, vol. 3, pp. 529–530. [RG]

___ 'Barāʾa', *EIr*, vol. 3, pp. 738–739. [HA]

___ '*Barāʾa* in Shī'ī Doctrine', *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam*, 7 (1986), pp. 139–175. [HA]

___ 'The Term "Rāfiḍa" in Imāmī Shī'ī Usage', *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 99 (1979), pp. 677–679. [HA]

Köse, Saffet. 'Muhammed Ebû Zehre', *Türkiye Diyanet Vakfı Islam Ansiklopedisi*, vol. 30, pp. 519–522. [HA]

Kraemer, Joel. *Philosophy in the Renaissance of Islam: Abū Sulaymān al-Sijistānī and His Circle*. Leiden, 1986. [PC] [ACH]

Kraus, Paul and Richard Walzer, ed. *Plato Arabus. Vol 1: Galeni Compendium Timaei Platonis aliorumque dialogorum synopsis quae extant fragmenta*. London, 1951; *see Primary Sources*, Galen. [AH]

Lamoreaux, John C. 'An Early Muslim Autobiographical Dream Narrative: Abū Jaʿfar al-Qāyinī and his Dream of the Prophet Muḥammad' in Louise Marlow, ed., *Dreaming Across Boundaries*, pp. 78–98. [DC]

___ *The Early Muslim Tradition of Dream Interpretation*. New York, 2002. [DC]

Landolt, Hermann. 'Abu'l-Ḥasan Ḵaraqānī', EIr, vol. 1, p. 305–306. [HL]

___ ''Ayn al-Quḍāt al-Hamadhānī. [Part 1]: Life and Work', *EI3*. [HL]

___ 'Khʷāja Naṣīr al-Dīn Ṭūsī (597/1201–672/1274), Ismā'īlism and *Ishrāqī* Philosophy', in Nasrollah Pourjavady and Živa Vesel, ed., *Naṣīr al-Dīn Ṭūsī: philosophe et savant du XIIIᵉ siècle*. Tehran, 2000, pp. 13–30; repr. in Hermann Landolt, *Recherches en spiritualité iranienne. Recueil d'articles.*

Tehran, 2005, pp. 3–23. [M&W]

___ Samira Sheikh and Kutub Kassam, ed., *An Anthology of Ismaili Literature: A Shi‘i Vision of Islam*. London, 2008. [JB] [HL]

Lane, Edward. *Arabic–English Lexicon*. Cambridge, 1984. [IP]

Lane-Poole, Stanley. *Studies in a Mosque*. Cairo, 1883; repr. Lahore, 1960. [AH]

Latin American Subaltern Studies Group. 'Founding Statement', *Boundary 2*, 20 (1993), pp. 110–121. Also available at: http://digitalunion.osu.edu/r2/summer06/herbert/index.html [AN]

Lawrence, Bruce, tr. *Shahrastānī on the Indian Religions*. The Hague, 1976; *see Primary Sources*, Shahrastānī, *K. al-Milal* (section on '*Ārā' al-Hind*'). [LL]

Lazard, Gilbert. *La langue des plus anciens monuments de la prose persane.* Paris, 1963. [AM]

___ *La formation de la langue persane*. Louvain and Paris, 1995. [AM]

___ *Les premiers poètes persans (IXe- Xe siecles): fragments rassemblées, édités et traduits.* Tehran and Paris, 1964. [AM] [ACH]

Lazarus-Yafeh, Hava. 'Some Neglected Aspects of Medieval Muslim Polemics against Christianity', *Harvard Theological Review,* 89 (1996), pp. 61–84. [PC]

Le Tourneau, Roger. 'La révolte d'Abû Yazîd au Xme siècle', *Les cahiers de Tunisie*, 1 (1953), pp. 103–125. [HH]

Lecomte, Gérard. *Ibn Qutayba* (*mort en 276/889*): *l'homme*, *son oeuvre, ses idées.* Damascus, 1965. [IP]

Lerner, Daniel. *The Passing of Traditional Society: Modernizing the Middle East.* New York, 1958. [AN]

Lerner, Ralph, tr. *Averroes on Plato's Republic*. Ithaca and London, 1974; *see Primary Sources*, Ibn Rushd. [AH]

Lev, Yaacov. 'The Fatimid Vizier Ya‘qub Ibn Killis and the Beginning of the Fatimid Administration in Egypt', *Der Islam,* 58 (1981), pp. 237–249. [DS]

Levonian, Lootfy. 'The Ikhwân al-Safâ' and Christ', *Muslim World*, 35 (1945), pp. 27–31; repr. in Sezgin et al., *Rasā'il Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafā*, vol. 2, pp. 237–241. [AH]

Lewis, Bernard. *The Origins of Ismā‘īlism: A Study of the Historical Background of the Fāṭimid Caliphate*. Cambridge, 1940. [OA]

Lewis, Franklin. 'Persian Literature and the Qur'ān', in *EQ*, vol. 4, pp. 55–66. [AM]

Lewisohn, Leonard. *Beyond Faith and Infidelity: The Sufi Poetry and Teachings of Maḥmūd Shabistarī*. Richmond, 1995. [HL]

Ludden, David. *Reading Subaltern Studies*. New Delhi, 2001. [AN]

Lyons, Malcolm C. and David E. P. Jackson. *Saladin. The Politics of the Holy War.* Cambridge, 1982. [CH]

Ma‘ārif, Majīd. *Pazhūhishī dar tārīkh-i ḥadīth-i Shī‘a.* Tehran, 1374 Sh./1995. [HA]

al-Madanī, Muḥammad Muḥammad. 'Ḥawl Ahdāf al-Majalla', *Risālat al-Taqrīb*, vol. 1i (Ramaḍān 1413/February-March 1993), pp. 5–7. [HA]

Madelung, Wilferd. 'Fatimiden und Baḥrainqarmaṭen', *Der Islam*, 34 (1959), pp. 34–88; slightly rev. tr., 'The Fatimids and the Qarmaṭīs of Baḥrayn', in

Daftary, ed., *Mediaeval Isma'ili History and Thought*, pp. 21–73. [OA] [IH] [M&W]

___ 'Das Imamat in der frühen ismailitischen Lehre', *Der Islam*, 37 (1961), pp. 43–135. [OA] [DS]

___ 'The Sources of Ismāʿīlī Law', *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 35i (1976), pp. 29–40. [HH] [IP]

___ 'The Shiite and the Khārijite Contribution to Pre-Ashʿarite *Kalām*', in Parviz Morewedge, ed., *Islamic Philosophical Theology*. Albany, NY, 1979, pp. 120–139. [AH]

___ '*Frühe Muʿtazilitische Häresiographie*: das Kitāb al-uṣūl des Ǧaʿfar b. Ḥarb?', *Der Islam* 57 (1980), pp. 220–236; repr. in his *Religious Schools and Sects*, article VI. [PC]

___ *Religious Schools and Sects in Medieval Islam*. London, 1985. [PC]

___ *Religious Trends in Early Islamic Iran*. Albany, NY, 1988. [PC] [IH]

___ 'A Treatise on the Imamate of the Fatimid Caliph al-Manṣūr bi-Allāh', in Chase F. Robinson, ed., *Texts, Documents and Artefacts: Islamic Studies in Honour of D.S. Richards*. Leiden, 2003, pp. 69–77. [HH]

___ 'Ḳarmaṭī', *EI2*, vol. 4, pp. 660–665. [AH] [OA]

___ 'Khaṭṭābiyya', *EI2*, vol. 4, pp. 1132–1133. [OA]

___ ''Abdān', *EI3*, vol. 1, pp. 23–24. [M&W]

___ and Paul E. Walker, ed. and tr. *The Advent of the Fatimids*; *see Primary Sources*, Ibn al-Haytham. [DS]

Mahdawī, Yaḥyā. 'Tafsīr-i maʿrūf bih Sūrābādī', *Majalla-yi Dānishkada-yi adabiyyāt*, 12, no. 52 (1345 Sh./1967), pp. 112–122. [AM]

Maḥjūb, Muḥammad Jaʿfar. 'Az faḍāʾil wa manāqib-khwāni tā rawḍa-khwānī', *Iran Nameh*, 2iii (1984), pp. 402–431. [HA]

Malāyirī, Muḥammad Muḥammadī. 'Chigūnigī-yi intiqāl-i zabān-i fārsī az ʿaṣr-i Sāsānī bih dawrān-i baʿd az Islām', *Hastī* (winter 1371 Sh./1992), pp. 12–32. [AM]

___ *Farhang-i Īrānī-yi pīsh az Islām wa āthār-i ān dar tamaddun-i Islāmī wa adabiyyāt-i ʿArabī*. Tehran, 1354 Sh./1976. [AM]

___ *Tārīkh wa farhang-i Īrān dar dawrān-i intiqāl az ʿaṣr-i Sāsānī bih ʿaṣr-i Islāmī*. Tehran, 1372 Sh./1993. [AM]

___ *al-Tarjama waʾl-naql ʿaniʾl-fārisiyya fiʾl-qurūn al-Islāmiyya al-ūlā*. Beirut, 1964. [AM]

Marcotte, Roxanne D. 'Preliminary Notes on the Life and Work of Abū al-ʿAbbās al-Lawkarī (d. ca. 517/1123)', *Anaquel de estudios árabes*, 17 (2006), pp. 133–157. [ACH]

Marlow, Louise, ed. *Dreaming Across Boundaries: The Interpretation of Dreams in Islamic Lands*. Cambridge, MA, 2008. [DC]

Marquet, Yves. 'Imamat, résurrection et hiérarchie selon les Ikhwan as-Safa'', *Revue des études islamiques*, 30 (1962), pp. 49–142. [AH]

___ *La philosophie des alchimistes et l'alchimie des philosophes. Jâbir ibn Ḥayyân et les 'Frères de la Pureté'*. Paris, 1988. [DS]

___ 'Iḫwān al-Ṣafāʾ, ismaïliens et qarmaṭes', *Arabica*, 24 (1977), pp. 233–257. [AH]

___ '910 en Ifrîqiyā: un épître des Iḫwān aṣ-Ṣafāʾ', *Bulletin d'études orientales*, 30 (1978), pp. 61–73. [AH]

___ 'Le Qāḍī Nuʿmān à propos des heptades d'imāms', *Arabica,* 25 (1978), pp. 225–232. [DS]

___ 'Les Iḫwān aṣ-Ṣafāʾ et l'ismaïlisme', in *Convegno sugli Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafāʾ*, Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei. Rome, 1981, pp. 69–96. [DS]

___ 'Les Iḫwān al-Ṣafāʾ et le christianisme' in *Islamochristiana*, 8 (1982) pp. 129–158. [AH]

___ 'Quelques remarques à propos de *Kosmologie und Heilslehre der frühen Ismāʿīlīya* de Heinz Halm', *Studia Islamica,* 55 (1982), pp. 115–135. [DS]

___ *Poésie ésotérique ismaïlienne. La Tāʾiyya de ʿĀmir b. ʿĀmir al-Baṣrī*. Paris, 1985. [DS]

___ 'La pensée philosophique et religieuse du Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān à travers la *Risāla Muḍhiba*', *Bulletin d'études orientales*, 39–40 (1987–1988), pp. 141–181. [DS]

___ *La Philosophie des Iḫwān al-Ṣafāʾ*. Algiers, [1975]; revised ed. Paris and Milan, 1999. [AH]

___ *Les "Frères de la pureté", pythagoriciens de l'Islam. La marque du pythagorisme dans la rédaction des* Épîtres des Iḫwān aṣ-Ṣafāʾ. Paris and Milan, 2006. [AH]

al-Marwazī, Abū ʿAbd Allāh Muḥammad b. Naṣr. *Ikhtilāf al-fuqahāʾ*, ed. Muḥammad Ṭāhir Ḥakīm. Riyadh, 2000. [IP]

Massignon, Louis. *Essai sur les origines de la lexique technique de la mystique musulmane.* Paris, 1922, 3rd rev. ed., 1968; tr. Benjamin Clark as *Essay on the Origins of the Technical Language of Islamic Mysticism.* Notre Dame, IN, 1997. [LL]

___ *La Passion de Husayn Ibn Mansûr Hallâj, martyr mystique de l'islam exécuté à Bagdad le 26 mars 922: étude d'histoire religieuse.* Paris, 1975; tr. Herbert Mason as *The Passion of al-Ḥallāj: Mystic and Martyr of Islam.* Princeton, 1982. [LL]

Matīnī, Jalāl. 'Īrān dar dawrān-i Islāmī', *Īrān Shināsī*, 4, no. 2 (1371 Sh./1993), pp. 236–243 and 255–265; no. 4 (1371 Sh./1993), pp. 692–706, and 5, no. 2 (1372 Sh./1994), pp. 307–327. [AM]

___ 'Nāṣir-i Khusraw wa madīḥa sarāʾī', *Majalla-yi dānishkada-yi adabiyyāt wa ʿulūm-i insānī*, 10, ii (1353 Sh./1974); repr. in *Yād-nāma-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw*, pp. 465–492. [HL]

Matthee, Rudi. 'The Career of Mohammed Beg, Grand Vizier of Shah Abbas II (r. 1642–1666)', *Iranian Studies*, 24 (1991), pp. 17–36. [AN]

___ *The Politics of Trade in Safavid Iran: Silk for Silver 1600–1730.* Cambridge, 1999. [AN]

McCabe, Ina. *The Shah's Silk for Europe's Silver.* Atlanta, GA, 1999. [AN]

McCann, Eleanor. 'Oxymora in Spanish Mystics and English Metaphysical Writers', *Comparative Literature*, 13 (1961), pp. 16–25. [LL]

McDermott, Martin J. *The Theology of al-Shaikh al-Mufīd (d. 413/1022)*. Beirut, 1978. [HA]

McGregor, J. F. et al. 'Fear, Myth and Furore: Reappraising the "Ranters"', *Past and Present*, 140 (1993), pp. 155–194. [AN]

Meier, Fritz. 'Qušayrīs *Tartīb as-sulūk*', *Oriens*, 16 (1963), pp. 1–39; tr. as 'Qušayrī's Tartīb as-sulūk' in Meier, *Essays*, pp. 93–133. [HL]

___ 'Ḫurāsān und das ende der klassischen ṣūfik', in *Atti del convegno internazionale sul tema: La Persia nel medioevo (Roma, 31 marzo – 5 aprile 1970)*. Rome, 1971, pp. 545–570; tr. as 'Khurāsān and the End of Classical Sufism' in Meier, *Essays*, pp. 189–219. [HL]

___ *Essays on Islamic Piety and Mysticism*, tr. John O'Kane with editorial assistance by Bernd Radtke. Leiden, 1999. [HL]

Meisami, Julie Scott. 'Poetic Microcosms: The Persian Qasida to the End of the Twelfth Century', in Stefan Sperl and Christopher Shackle, ed., *Qasida Poetry in Islamic Asia and Africa. 1: Classical Traditions and Modern Meanings*. Leiden, 1995, pp. 137–182. [ACH]

___ 'Symbolic Structure in a Poem by Nāṣir-i Khusrau', *Iran: Journal of the British Institute of Persian Studies*, 31 (1993), pp. 103–117; partial repr. as 'That Which is Best', in Landolt et al., ed., *An Anthology of Ismaili Literature*, pp. 271–275. [HL]

Melville, Charles. 'From Adam to Abaqa: Qāḍī Baiḍāwī's Rearrangement of History', *Studia Iranica,* 30, i (2001), pp. 67–86 and 36, i (2007), pp. 7–64. [HL]

Mihrīzī, Mahdī and 'Alī Ṣadrā'ī Khu'ī, ed., *Mīrāth-i ḥadīth-i Shī'a*; *see Primary Sources*. [IP]

Mīnuwī, Mujtabā and Mahdī Muḥaqqiq. *Sharḥ-i buzurg-i Dīwān-i Nāṣir-i Khusraw*. Tehran, 1386 Sh./2007. [ACH]

Mitha, Farouk. *Al-Ghazālī and the Ismailis: A Debate on Reason and Authority in Medieval Islam*. London, 2001. [HL]

Modarressi, Hossein. *An Introduction to Shī'ī Law: A Bibliographical Study*. London, 1984. [RG]

Monnot, Guy. 'L'écho musulman aux religions d'Iran', *Islamochristiana*, 3 (1977), pp. 85–98. [AM]

___ 'L'islam et l'humanité', in Marie Thérèse Urvoy, ed., *En hommage au père Jacques Jomier, o.p.* Paris, 2002. [AM]

___ *Islam et religions*. Paris, 1986. [AM]

Moravcsik, Gyula. *Byzantinoturcica. I. Die byzantinischen Quellen der Geschichte der Türkvölker, II. Sprachreste der Türkvölker in den byzantinischen Quellen*. Berlin, 1958, 2 vols.; 3rd repr., Leiden, 1983. [CEB]

Morton, Arthur L. *The World of the Ranters: Religious Radicalism in the English Revolution*. London, 1970. [AN]

Mouton, Jean-Michel. *Damas et sa principauté sous les Saljoukides et les Bourides (1076–1154): vie politique et religieuse*. Cairo, 1994. [CH]

Muḥaqqiq, Mahdī. '*Chihra-yi dīnī wa madhhabī-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw dar Dīwān*',

in *Yād-nāma-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw*, pp. 493–519 [HL]

___ *Fīlsūf-i Rayy*. Tehran, 1349 Sh./1970. [HL]

Munzawī, ʿAlīnaqī. 'Īrān dūstī dar sada-yi siwwum wa chahārum-i hijrī', in Yaḥyā Mahdawī and Īraj Afshār, ed., *Haftād maqāla. Yād nāma-yi duktur Ghulām Ḥusayn Yūsufī*. Tehran, 1371 Sh./1992, vol. 2, pp. 727–760. [AM]

Munzawī, Aḥmad. *Fihrist-i mushtarak-i nuskhahā-yi khaṭṭī-i Fārsī-yi Pākistān*. Islamabad, 1986. [IA]

Musalmāniyān Qubādiyānī, Raḥīm. *Para-yi Samarqand*. Tehran 1378/1999. [ACH]

Muʾtamar al-imām Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq waʾl-madhāhib al-Islāmiyya. Beirut, 1417/1997 (Proceedings of the conference on Jaʿfar al-Ṣādiq and the various schools of Islamic jurisprudence organised by the Cultural Affairs Counsellor of the Iranian Embassy, Beirut, 9–10 October 1996). [HA]

Nafīsī, Saʿīd. *Tārīkh-i naẓm wa nathr-i Fārsī*. Tehran, 1344 Sh./1965. [IA]

Nagy, Albino, ed. 'Liber Introductorius in artem logicae demonstrationis, collectus a Mahometh discipulo Alquindi philosophi', in Albino Nagy, *Die Philosophischen Abhandlungen des Jaʿqūb ben Isḥāq al-Kindī*. Müsnter, 1897, pp. 41–64; tr. John Longeway, 'Introduction to the Art of Demonstration by al-Kindi' (typescript in the Department of Philosophy, Oklahoma State University, n.d.); also available online: http://homepages.uwp.edu/longeway/Al%20Kindi.htm (*see Primary Sources*, Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ, translations, Epistle 14). [AH]

Naji, ʿAbd al-Jabbār. 'Trade Relations between Bahrain and Iraq in the Middle Ages', in Shaykh ʿAbdallāh ibn Khālid al-Khalīfa and Michael Rice, ed., *Bahrain through the Ages: The History*. London, 1993, pp. 423–443. [IH]

al-Najm, ʿAbd al-Raḥmān. *al-Baḥrayn fī ṣadr al-Islām*. Baghdad, 1973. [IH]

Nash, Gary B. *The Unknown American Revolution*. New York, 2005; London, 2006. [AN]

Nashshār, ʿAlī. *Nashʾat al-fikr al-falsafī fiʾl-Islām*. Cairo, 1977. [IH]

Nasr, Seyyed Hossein. *Ideals and Realities of Islam*. Boston, 1975. [LL]

___ *An Introduction to Islamic Cosmological Doctrines: Conceptions of Nature and Methods used for its Study by the Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ, al-Bīrūnī and Ibn Sīnā*. Cambridge, MA, 1964; 2nd rev. ed., London, 1978; 3rd revised ed., Albany, NY, 1993. [AH]

___ and Mehdi Aminrazavi, ed. *An Anthology of Philosophy in Persia*. Oxford, 1999–2001. [AH]

Nauwerck, Karl. *Notiz über das arabische Buch: Tuḥfat Ikhwân al-Ṣafâ', d.h. gabe der aufrichtigen Freunde nebts Proben desselben, arabisch und deutsch*. Berlin, 1837; repr. in Sezgin et al., *Rasāʾil Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafāʾ*, vol. 1, pp. 35–192. [AH]

Nāẓim, Muḥammad. *The Life and Times of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghazna*. Cambridge, 1931. [CEB]

Netton, Ian R. *Allāh Transcendent: Studies in the Structure and Semiotics of Islamic Philosophy, Theology and Cosmology*. Richmond, Surrey, 1994. [DS]

___ *Muslim Neoplatonists: An Introduction to the Thought of the Brethren of Purity*. London, 1982; 2nd ed., Edinburgh, 1991; repr. London, 2002. [AH]

___ 'Theophany as Paradox: Ibn al-ʿArabī's Account of al-Khaḍir in his *Fuṣūṣ al-Ḥikam*', *Journal of the Muhyiddin Ibn ʿArabi Society*, 11 (1992), pp. 11–22. [LL]

Newman, Andrew J. 'Clerical Perceptions of Sufi Practices in Late Seventeenth-Century Persia: Arguments Over the Permissibility of Singing (*Ghināʾ*)', in Leonard Lewisohn and David Morgan, ed., *The Heritage of Sufism, Vol. III: Late Classical Persianate Sufism: the Safavid and Mughal Period (1501–1750)*. Oxford, 1999, pp. 135–164. [AN]

___ 'Fayd al-Kashani and the Rejection of the Clergy/State Alliance: Friday Prayer as Politics in the Safavid Period', in Linda Walbridge, ed., *The Most Learned of the Shiʿa, The Institution of the Marjaʿ Taqlid*. New York, 2001, pp. 34–52. [AN]

___ *The Formative Period of Twelver Shīʿism: Hadīth as Discourse Between Qum and Baghdad*. Richmond, Surrey, 2000. [AN]

___ 'The Nature of the Akhbārī/Uṣūlī Dispute in Late Ṣafawid Iran. Part 1: ʿAbdallāh al-Samāhījī's 'Munyat al-Mumārisīn'', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 55 (1992), pp. 22–51; Part 2: 'The Conflict Reassessed', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 55 (1992), pp. 250–261. [RG]

___ *Safavid Iran: Rebirth of a Persian Empire*. London, 2006. [AN]

___ 'Sufism and Anti-Sufism in Safavid Iran: The Authorship of the *Hadīqat al-Shīʿa* Revisited', *Iran: Journal of the British Institute of Persian Studies*, 37 (1999), pp. 95–108. [AN]

Nicholson, Reynold A. *A Literary History of the Arabs*. Cambridge, 1953. [IP]

Niʿma, ʿAbd Allāh. *Hishām b. al-Ḥakam: rāʾid al-ḥaraka al-kalāmiyya fiʾl-Islām wa ustādh al-qarn al-thānī fiʾl-kalām waʾl-munāẓara*. Beirut, 1985. [AH]

Niyozov, Sarfaroz and Ramazon Nazariev, ed., *Nasir Khusraw: Yesterday, Today, Tomorrow*. Khujand, Tajikistan, 2005. [ACH]

Nöldeke, Theodor. *Das iranische Nationalepos*. 2nd ed., Berlin and Leipzig, 1920. [AM]

Ormsby, Eric. *Theodicy in Islamic Thought: The Dispute over al-Ghazālī's 'Best of all Possible Worlds'*. Princeton, NJ, 1984. [LL]

Pellat, Charles. 'al-Ǧāḥiẓ: les nations civilisées et les croyances religieuses', *Journal Asiatique*, 255 (1967), pp. 65–105; *see Primary Sources*, al-Jāḥiẓ's *Kitāb al-Akhbār*. [AM]

Peter, Prince of Greece and Denmark. *A Study of Polyandry*. The Hague, 1968. [PC]

Pines, Shlomo. 'Some Problems of Islamic Philosophy', *Islamic Culture*, 11, i (1937), p. 66–80. [AH]

Pingree, David E. *The Thousands of Abū Maʿshar*. London, 1968. [AH]

Poonawala, Ismail K. 'Al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān's Works and the Sources', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African and Studies*, 36 (1973), pp. 109–115. [DS]

___ 'A Reconsideration of al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān's *madhhab*', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 37 (1974), pp. 572–579. [IP]

___ *Biobibliography of Ismāʿīlī Literature*. Malibu, CA, 1977. [OA] [DS] [HH] [HL] [IP] [M&W]

___ 'Al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān and Ismaʿili Jurisprudence', in Daftary, ed., *Mediaeval Ismaʿili History and Thought*, pp. 117–143. [IP]

___ 'The Qurʾân in the *Rasâʾil Ikhwân al-Ṣafâ*', in Anthony H. Johns, ed., *International Congress for the Study of the Qurʾan, Australian National University, Canberra, 8–13 May 1980*. Canberra, [1980], pp. 51–67. [AH]

___ 'Humanism in Ismaili Thought: The Case of the *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-ṣafā*'. Paper presented at the 18th Giorgio Levi della Vida Conference held at the University of California, Los Angeles (10–12 May 2007) on the subject of 'Universality in Islamic Thought' (to be published in the Conference proceedings). [AH]

___ Review of al-Qāḍī al-Nuʿmān's *Sharḥ al-akhbār fī faḍāʾil al-aʾimma al-aṭhār*, ed. Muḥammad al-Ḥusaynī al-Jalālī, in *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 118 (1998), pp. 102–104. [IP]

Pound, Ezra. *ABC of Reading*. London, 1951; repr., 1979. [ACH]

Pourjavady, Nasrollah. 'Ḥikmat-i dīnī wa taqaddus-i zabān-i Fārsī', in Nasrollah Pourjavady, *Būy-i jān. Maqālahāʾī dar bāra-yi shiʿr-i ʿirfānī-yi fārsī*. Tehran, 1372 Sh./1993, pp. 1–37. [AM]

Pulleybank, Edwin G. 'The Hsiung-nu', in Hans R. Roemer, ed., *History of the Turkic Peoples in the Pre-Islamic Period*. Berlin, 2000, pp. 52–75. [CH]

Quinn, Sholeh A. 'The Dreams of Shaykh Safi al-Din and the Safavid Historical Writing', *Iranian Studies*, 29 (1996), pp. 127–147. [DC]

___ 'The Dreams of Shaykh Ṣafī al-Dīn in Late Safavid Chronicles', in Louise Marlow, ed., *Dreaming Across Boundaries*, pp. 221–234. [DC]

Rabinow, Paul, ed. *Foucault Reader*. New York, 1984. [AN]

Radtke, Bernd. 'Syrisch: Die Sprache der Engel, der Geister und der Erleuchteten. Einige Stücke aus dem *Ibrīz* des Aḥmad b. al-Mubārak al-Lamaṭī', *Jerusalem Studies in Arabic and Islam*, 32 (2006), pp. 472–502. [AM]

Rafīʿī, ʿAlī. 'Tawallā wa Tabarrā', in *Dāʾirat al-maʿārif-i tashayyuʿ*, ed. Aḥmad Ṣadr Ḥāj-Sayyid-Jawādī et al. Tehran, 1375 Sh.–/1996–, vol. 5, pp. 157–158. [HA]

Raḥmatī, Muḥammad Kāẓim. *Mīrāth-i ḥadīth-i Shīʿa*, ed. Mahdī Mihrīzī and ʿAlī Ṣadrāyī Khuʾī. Qumm, 2003. [IP]

Rāʿī, Qiyām al-Dīn. 'Lughāt-i Turkī, Mughūlī, wa Chīnī dar *Tārīkh-i Bayhaqī*', in *Yad-nāma-yi Abuʾl-Faḍl-i Bayhaqī*. Mashhad, 1350/1971, pp. 182–198. [CEB]

Raine, Kathleen. *Defending Ancient Springs*. Suffolk, 1985. [LL]

Rajāʾī, Aḥmad ʿAlī. *Pulī miyān-i shiʿr-i hijāʾī wa ʿarūḍ-i Fārsī dar qurūn-i awwal-i hijrī: tarjuma-yi āhangīn az du juzʾ-i Qurʾān-i majīd*. Tehran, 1353 Sh./1974. [AM]

Rásonyi, László and Imre Baski. *Onomasticon Turcicum, Turkic Personal Names*

as Collected by László Rásonyi. Bloomington, IN, 2007, 2 vols; *see also* Baski, *A Preliminary Index*. [CEB] [CH]

Rawāqī, ʿAlī. *Qurʾān-i mutarjam-i quds: kuhantarīn bargardān-i Qurʾān bih Fārsī*. Tehran, 1362 Sh./1984. [AM]

Redhouse, James. *Redhouse sözlüğü*. Istanbul, 1968. [CH]

Rekaya, Mohamed. 'Mise au point sur Théophobe et l'alliance de Bâbek avec Théophile', *Byzantion*, 44 (1974), pp. 41–67. [PC]

Rescher, Nicholas. *The Development of Arabic Logic*. Pittsburgh, 1964. [ACH]

Rizvi, Saiyid Athar Abbas. *Shāh ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz: Puritanism, Sectarian Politics and Jihād*. Canberra, 1982. [HA]

Rosenthal, Erwin I. J., ed. and tr. *Averroes'* Commentary *on Plato's* Republic. Cambridge, 1956; repr. with corrections in 1966 and 1969; *see Primary Sources*, Ibn Rushd. [AH]

Rosenthal, Franz. *Aḥmad b. aṭ-Ṭayyib al-Saraḥsī*. New Haven, CT, 1943. [AH]

___ *Die aramaistische Forschung seit Theodor Nöldekes Veröffentlichungen*. Leiden, 1964. [AM]

Rosser, John. 'Theophilus' Khurramite Policy and its Finale: The Revolt of Theophobus' Persian Troops in 838', *Byzantina* (1974), pp. 263–271. [PC]

Rostow, Walt. *The Stages of Economic Growth: A Non-Communist Manifesto*. Cambridge, 1960. [AN]

Roux, Jean-Paul. *Études d'iconographie islamique: quelques objets numineux des Turcs et des Mongols*. Leuven, 1982. [CH]

Rowson, Everett K. 'The Philosopher as Littérateur: al-Tawḥīdī and His Predecessors', *Zeitschrift für Geschichte der arabisch-islamischen Wissenschaften*, 6 (1990), pp. 50–92. [ACH]

Rudé, George. *The Crowd in History, 1730–1848*. New York, 1964. [AN]

Runciman, Steven. *A History of the Crusades*. Cambridge, 1954. [CH]

Sādāt Nāṣirī, Ḥasan and Manūchihr Dānishpazhūh. *Hizār sāl tafsīr-i Fārsī*. Tehran, 1369 Sh./1990). [AM]

Sadighi, Gholam Hossein. *Les mouvements religieux iraniens au IIe et IIIe siècle de l'hégire*. Paris, 1938; Persian tr. as *Junbishhā-yi dīnī-yi Īrānī dar qarnhā-yi duwwum wa siwwum-i ḥijra*. Tehran, 1372/1993. [PC]

Sadowski, Yahya. 'The New Orientalism and the Democracy Debate', *Middle East Report*, 83 (1993), pp. 14–21 and p. 40, repr. in Joel Beinin and Joe Stork ed., *Political Islam: Essays From Middle East Report*. Berkeley, 1997, pp. 33–50. [AN]

al-Ṣāliḥ, Ṣubḥī. *ʿUlūm al-ḥadīth wa muṣṭalaḥuhu: ʿarḍ wa dirāsa*. Damascus, 1378/1959. [HA]

Sauvaget, Jean. 'Noms et surnoms de Mamelouks', *Journal Asiatique*, 238 (1950), pp. 31–58. [CH]

Scanlon, George T. 'Leadership in the Qarmaṭian Sect', *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, 59 (1960), pp. 29–48. [IH]

Schimmel, Annemarie. *Make a Shield from Wisdom: Selected Verses from Nāṣir-i Khusraw's* Dīvān. London, 1993; 2nd ed., London, 2003. [HL]

___ *Mystical Dimensions of Islam*. Chapel Hill, NC, 1975. [LL]

Schmitdke, Sabine. 'The *ijāza* from ʿAbd Allāh b. Ṣāliḥ al-Samāhījī to Nāṣir al-Jārūdī al-Qaṭīfī: A Source for the Twelver Shiʿi Scholarly Tradition of Baḥrayn', in F. Daftary and J. Meri, ed., *Culture and Memory*, pp. 64–85. [RG]

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden, 1967–. [DS]

___ ed. *Ḥunain b. Isḥāq (d. 260/873): Texts and Studies*. Frankfurt am Main, 1999. [AH]

___ et al., ed. *Rasāʾil Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafāʾ wa-Khullān al-Wafāʾ (2nd half 4th/10th cent.): Texts and Studies*. Frankfurt am Main, 1999. [AH]

Shaban, Muhammad Abdulhayy. *Islamic History A.D. 750–1055 (A.H. 132–488): A New Interpretation*. Cambridge, 1976. [IH]

Shahīdī, Sayyid Jaʿfar. 'Afkār wa ʿaqāʾid-i kalāmī-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw', in *Yād-nāma-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw*, pp. 316–340. [ACH]

Shaked, Shaul. *From Zoroastrian Iran to Islam*. Aldershot, 1995. [AM]

Shakir, Mohammed. 'Sīrat al-Malik al-Mukarram: An Edition and a Study', Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1999. [DC]

Shiblī Nuʿmānī Hindī, Muḥammad. *Shiʿr al-ʿajam*. Lahore, 1908–1918; Persian tr. Muḥammad Taqī Fakhr Dāʿī Gīlānī as *Shiʿr al-ʿajam, yā tārīkh-i shiʿr wa adabiyyāt-i Īrān*. Tehran, 1363 Sh./1984. [ACH]

Shiloah, Amnon, tr. *The Epistle on Music of the Ikhwân al-Safâ', Baghdad, 10th Century*. Tel Aviv, 1978; repr. in Amnon Shiloah, *The Dimension of Music in Islamic and Jewish Culture*. Aldershot, 1993, pp. 3–73; *see Primary Sources*, *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafā*, translations, Epistle 5. [AH]

Ṣiddīqī, Muḥammad Zubayr. *Ḥadīth Literature: Its Origin, Development, Special Features and Criticism*. Calcutta, 1961. [IP]

Silverstein, Adam J. *Postal Systems in the Pre-Modern Islamic World*. Cambridge, 2007. [DC]

Sims-Williams; *see Primary Sources*.

Sindawi, Khalid. 'The Image of ʿAlī b. Abī Ṭalib in the Dreams of Visitors to His Tomb', in Louise Marlow, ed., *Dreaming Across Boundaries*, pp. 179–201. [DC]

De Smet, Daniel. 'Les bibliothèques ismaéliennes et la question du néoplatonisme ismaélien', in Cristina D'Ancona, ed., *The Libraries of the Neoplatonists*. Leiden and Boston, 2007, pp. 481–492. [DS]

___ *Empedocles Arabus. Une lecture néoplatonicienne tardive*. Brussels, 1998. [DS]

___ *Les Épîtres sacrées des Druzes. Rasāʾil al-Ḥikma. Volumes 1 et 2. Introduction, édition critique et traduction annotée des traités attribués à Ḥamza b. ʿAlī et Ismāʿīl at-Tamīmī*. Louvain, 2007. [DS]

___ 'Exagération', in Mohammad Ali Amir-Moezzi, ed., *Dictionnaire du Coran*. Paris, 2007, pp. 292–295. [DS]

___ 'Al-Fārābī's Influence on Ḥamīd al-Dīn al-Kirmānī's Theory of Intellect and

Soul', in Peter Adamson, ed., *In the Age of al-Fārābī: Arabic Philosophy in the Fourth-Tenth Century.* London, 2008, pp. 131–150. [DS]

___ 'Die ismāʿīlitischen Denker des 10. und frühen 11. Jhs.', in Ulrich Rudolph, ed., *Philosophie in der islamischen Welt. Vol 1: Von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart* (Grundriss der Geschichte der Philosophie). Basel, forthcoming. [DS]

___ 'Loi rationnelle et loi imposée. Les deux aspects de la *šarīʿa* dans le chiisme ismaélien des Xᵉ et XIᵉ siècles', *Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph*, 61 (2008), pp. 515–544. [DS]

___ 'La valorisation du féminin dans l'ismaélisme ṭayyibite. Le cas de la reine yéménite al-Sayyida Arwā', *Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph,* 58 (2005), pp. 107–112. [DS]

___ '*Perfectio prima – Perfectio secunda* ou les vicissitudes d'une notion: de S. Thomas aux Ismaéliens ṭayyibites du Yémen', *Recherches de Théologie et Philosophie médiévales,* 66 (1999), pp. 254–288. [DS]

___ *La Quiétude de l'intellect. Néoplatonisme et gnose ismaélienne dans l'œuvre de Ḥamîd ad-Dîn al-Kirmânî (Xᵉ/XIᵉ s.).* Leuven, 1995. [CB] [AH] [DS]

___ 'Yves Marquet, les Iḫwān al-Ṣafāʾ et le pythagorisme', *Journal Asiatique*, 295 (2007), pp. 491–500. [DS]

Smith, Whitney. *Flags Through the Ages and Across the World*. New York, 1975. [CH]

Spiegelman, Willard. *The Didactic Muse: Scenes of Instruction in Contemporary American Poetry*. Princeton, 1989. [ACH]

Sprenger, Aloys. 'Notices of Some Copies of the Arabic Work Entitled Rasáyil Ikhwán al-Çafâ'', *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 17 (June 1848), pp. 501–507 and (August 1848), pp. 183–202. [AH]

Spuler, Bertold. *Iran in frühislamischer Zeit*. Wiesbaden, 1952. [AM]

___ *Die Mongolen in Iran: Politik, Verwaltung und Kultur der Ilchanzeit 1220–1350.* Leiden, 1985. [CH]

Steigerwald, Diane, tr. *Majlis: Discours sur l'Ordre et la creation*. Quebec, 1998; *see Primary Sources*, Shahrastānī, *Majlis*. [LL]

___ 'The Divine Word (*Kalima*) in Shahrastānī's *Majlis*', in *Studies in Religion/ Sciences Religieuses,* 25 (1996), pp. 335–352. [LL]

Stern, Samuel M. 'The Authorship of the Epistles of the Ikhwān-aṣ-Ṣafāʾ', *Islamic Culture*, 20, iv (1946), pp. 367–372. [AH]

___ 'Additional Notes to the Article: "The Authorship of the Epistles of the Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafā"', *Islamic Culture*, 21 (1947), pp. 403–404. [AH]

___ 'The Succession to the Fatimid Imam al-Āmir, the Claims of the Later Fatimids to the Imamate, and the Rise of Ṭayyibī Ismailism', *Oriens*, 4 (1951), pp. 193–255; repr. in Samuel M. Stern. *History and Culture in the Medieval Muslim World*. London, 1984, article XI. [DC]

___ 'Heterodox Ismāʿīlism at the Time of al-Muʿizz', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African and Studies*, 17, i (1955), pp. 10–33; repr. in his *Studies*, pp. 257–288. [OA] [DS]

___ 'The Early Ismāʿīlī Missionaries in North-West Persia and in Khurāsān and Transoxania', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 23 (1960), pp. 56–90; repr. in his *Studies*, pp. 189–233. [OA] [DS]

___ 'Ibn Ḥasdāy's Neoplatonist: A Neoplatonic Treatise and its Influence on Isaac Israeli and the Longer Version of the Theology of Aristotle', *Oriens*, 13 (1960–1961), pp. 58–120. [AH]

___ 'Ismāʿīlīs and Qarmaṭians', in *L'Élaboration de l'Islam*. Paris, 1961, pp. 99–108; repr. in his *Studies*, pp. 289–298. [OA]

___ 'New Information about the Authors of the "Epistles of the Sincere Brethren"', *Islamic Studies*, 3, iv (1964), pp. 405–428. [AH]

___ 'Abū Ḥātim al-Rāzī on Persian Religion', in his *Studies in Early Ismāʿīlism*, pp. 30–46. [PC]

___ *Studies in Early Ismāʿīlism*. Leiden and Jerusalem, 1983. [OA] [DS]

Steingass, Francis J. *Persian-English Dictionary*. n.p., 1892; repr. Lahore, 1981. [ACH]

Stewart, Devin. 'The Genesis of the Akhbārī Revival', in Michel Mazzaoui, ed., *Safavid Iran and her Neighbors*. Salt Lake City, UT, 2003. [RG]

Storey, Charles A. *Persian Literature: A Bio-bibliographical Survey. Vol.1i: Quranic Literature*. London, 1927 [AM]

Sümer, Faruk. *Türk devletleri tarihinde şahıs adları*, ed. Turan Yazgan. Istanbul, 1999. [CEB] [CH]

Tābān, Tūraj. 'Qiyām-i Muqannaʿ', *Īrān Shināsī*, 1 (1989), pp. 532–565. [PC]

Tāmir, ʿĀrif. *Taʾrīkh al-Ismāʿīliyya: al-daʿwa waʾl-ʿaqīda*. London, 1991. [IH]

Thompson, Edward P. *The Making of the English Working Class*. New York, 1963. [AN]

Tibawi, Abdul Latif. 'Ikhwān aṣ-Ṣafā and their Rasāʾil: A Critical Review of a Century and a Half of Research', *Islamic Quarterly*, 2 (1955), pp. 28–46. [AH]

___ 'Is the Qurʾan translatable? Early Muslim Opinion', *Muslim World*, 52 (1962), pp. 4–16. [AM]

al-Ṭihrānī, Āghā Buzurg Muḥammad Muḥsin. *al-Dharīʿa ilā taṣānīf al-Shīʿa*. Najaf and Tehran, 1936–1970. [IP], ed. Ahmad al-Munzawī. Tehran, 1987 [RG]

Togan, Ahmed Zeki Velidi. *Ibn Faḍlāns Reisebericht*. Leipzig, 1939. [CEB]

Toparlı, Recep, Hanifi Vural and Recep Karaatlı. *Kıpçak türkçesi sözlüğü*. Ankara, 2003. [CEB]

Treadgold, Warren. *The Byzantine Revival 780–842*. Stanford, CA, 1988. [PC]

van Ess, Joseph; *see under* 'Ess'.

Vasiliev, Alexander Alexandrovich. *Byzance et les Arabes*. Brussels, 1935–1968. [HH]

von Grunebaum, Gustave; *see under* 'Grunebaum'

von Le Coq, Albert; *see under* 'Coq'

Walker, Paul E. 'Abū Tammām and his *Kitāb al-Shajara*: A New Ismaili Treatise from Tenth-century Khurasan', *Journal of the American Oriental Society*,

114 (1994), pp. 343–352. [DS]

___ *Abu Yaʿqub al-Sijistani: Intellectual Missionary*. London and New York, 1996. [CB]

___ *Early Philosophical Shiism. The Ismaili Neoplatonism of Abū Yaʿqūb al-Sijistānī*. Cambridge, 1993. [CB] [AH] [LL] [DS]

___ 'Fatimid Institutions of Learning', *Journal of the American Research Center in Egypt*, 34 (1997), pp. 179–200. [DS]

Wallerstein, Immanuel. *The Modern World-System I: Capitalist Agriculture and the Origins of the European World-Economy in the Sixteenth Century*. New York, 1974. [AN]

Watson, Andrew. *Agricultural Innovation in the Early Islamic World: The Diffusion of Crops and Farming Techniques, 700–1100*. Cambridge and New York, 1983. [AN]

Watt, W. Montgomery. *The Formative Period of Islamic Thought*. Edinburgh, 1973. [AH]

Weiss, Bernard G. *The Search for God's Law: Islamic Jurisprudence in the Writings of Sayf al-Dīn al-Āmidī*. Salt Lake City, UT, 1992. [LL]

Wensinck, Arent J. *Concordance et indices de la tradition musulmane*. Leiden, 1962. [IP]

Wheelwright, Philip. 'Philosophy and Poetry', in Alex Preminger et al., ed., *Princeton Encyclopedia of Poetry and Poetics*. Enlarged ed., Princeton, 1974, pp. 615–617. [ACH]

Widengren, Geo. 'The Pure Brethren and the Philosophical Structure of their System', in Alfred T. Welch and Pierre Cachia, ed., *Islam: Past Influence and Present Challenge. In Honour of William Montgomery Watt*. Edinburgh, 1979, pp. 57–69. [AH]

Wilkinson, John Craven. 'Frontier Relationships between Bahrain and Oman', in Shaykh ʿAbdallāh ibn Khālid al-Khalīfa and Michael Rice, ed., *Bahrain through the Ages: The History*. London, 1993, pp. 556–560. [IH]

Wilson, Peter L. 'The Green Man: The Trickster Figure in Sufism', *Gnosis Magazine*, 19 (Spring, 1991), pp. 22–26. [LL]

___ *Sacred Drift*. San Francisco, 1993. [LL]

Wright, Owen, ed. and tr. *On Music* (Epistle 5). Oxford, 2010; *see Primary Sources*, *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ*, translations, Epistle 5.

Yād-nāma-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw. Mashhad, 2535 Persian Imperial Year/1356 Sh./1976. [ACH] [HL]

Yahaghi [Yāḥaqqī], Muḥammad Jaʿfar. 'An Introduction to Early Persian Qurʾānic Translations', *Journal of Qurʾānic Studies*, 6 (2002), pp. 105–109. [AM]

Yarshater, Ehsan. 'Iranian National History', in Ehsan Yarshater, ed., *The Cambridge History of Iran*, vol. 3(i). Cambridge, 1983, pp. 359–477. [AM]

___ 'The Persian Presence in the Islamic World', in Richard G. Hovannisian and Georges Sabagh, ed., *The Persian Presence in the Islamic World*. Cambridge, 1998, pp. 4–125. [AM]

al-Yāzijī, Kamāl and Anṭūn Ghaṭṭās Karam, *Aʿlām al-falsafa al-ʿArabiyya*. 2nd

ed., Beirut, 1964. [AH]

Youssef-Jamali, Mohammad Karim. *The Life and Personality of Shah Ismail I (892–930/1439–1524)*. Iṣfahān, 1998. [CH]

Yūsufī, Ghulām-Ḥusayn. 'Nāṣir-i Khusraw, muntaqidī ijtimāʿī', in *Yād-nāma-yi Nāṣir-i Khusraw*, pp. 619–640. [HL]

Zakeri, Mohsen. *Persian Wisdom in Arabic Garb: ʿAlī b. ʿUbayda al-Rayḥānī's* Jawāhir al-kilam wa farāʾid al-ḥikam. Leiden, 2006. [AM]

Zakī, Aḥmad. '*Faṣl fī Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ*', in Aḥmad Zakī, *Mawḍūʿāt al-ʿulūm al-ʿArabiyya wa baḥth ʿalā Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-ṣafāʾ*. Būlāq, 1889/1308; repr. Cairo, 1983; repr. in *Rasāʾil Ikhwān al-Ṣafāʾ*, ed. Khayr al-Dīn al-Ziriklī. Cairo, 1928, vol. 1, pp. 17–44. [AH]

Zakkār, Suhayl. 'Madkhal ilā taʾrīkh al-Qarāmiṭa', in Suhayl Zakkār, ed., *al-Jāmiʿ fī akhbār al-Qarāmiṭa*. Damascus, 1987. [IH]

Zaman, Muhammad Qasim. *Religion and Politics under the Early ʿAbbāsids: The Emergence of the Proto-Sunnī Elite*. Leiden, 1997. [HA]

al-Zanki, Jamal M. H. A. 'The Emirate of Damascus'. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of St Andrews, 1989. [CH]

Zarrīnkūb, ʿAbd al-Ḥusayn. *Tārīkh-i mardum-i Īrān az Sāsāniyān tā pāyān-i āl-i Būyah*. Tehran, 1367 Sh./1988. [AM]

Zaryāb Khuʾī, ʿAbbās. 'Nukātī dar bāra-yi Muqannaʿ', in *Haftād maqāla: armaghān-i farhangī bih duktur Ghulam Ḥusayn Ṣadīqī*, ed. Yaḥyā Mahdawī and Īraj Afshār. Tehran, 1369–1371 Sh./1990–1992, vol. 1, pp. 81–92. [PC]

Zayʿūr, ʿAlī, ed. *Kāmil al-tafsīr al-ṣūfī*; *see* Sulamī (*Primary Sources*). [HA]

Zebiri, Kate. *Maḥmūd Shaltūt and Islamic Modernism*. Oxford, New York, 1993. [HA]

Żygulski, Zdzisław, Jr., *Ottoman Art in the Service of the Empire*. New York and London, 1992. [CH]

Index

Note: Articles such as 'al-', 'an', 'de', or 'the' are ignored in the alphabetical ordering of the entries.